

## National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN)

### Long-term Care Facility (LTCF) Component

**Laboratory-identified (LabID) Event Module:**  
Clostridium difficile Infection (CDI) Event Reporting  
Multidrug-Resistant Organism (MDRO) Event Reporting



**DO NOT DISCARD**

Facility ID: \_\_\_\_\_

SAMS/NHSN Login:

\_\_\_\_\_

SAMS/NSHN Password:

\_\_\_\_\_

NSHN Administrator:

\_\_\_\_\_

Other NHSN Users:

\_\_\_\_\_

Keep SAMS card in pouch.

For questions:

- 1) Email: NHSN: [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov)
- 2) Contact Oregon Health Authority:
  - a. General Acute & Communicable Disease Prevention, [ohd.acdp@state.or.us](mailto:ohd.acdp@state.or.us),  
Tel: 971-673-1111, ext #3 for the On-Call Epidemiologist; Fax: 971-673-1100
  - b. Genevieve Buser [Genevieve.l.buser@state.or.us](mailto:Genevieve.l.buser@state.or.us), 971-673-1095
  - c. Katherine Ellingson [Katherine.ellingson@state.or.us](mailto:Katherine.ellingson@state.or.us), 971-673-1074
- 3) Contact Oregon Patient Safety Commission:
  - a. Rebecca Rottman [rebecca.rottman@oregonpatientsafety.org](mailto:rebecca.rottman@oregonpatientsafety.org), 503-719-4647

## What is *Clostridium difficile* infection?

*Clostridium difficile* [pronounced Klo-STRID-ee-um dif-uh-SEEL], also known as “*C. diff*” [See-dif], is a germ that can cause diarrhea. Most cases of *C. diff* infection occur in patients taking antibiotics. The most common symptoms of a *C. diff* infection include:

- Watery diarrhea
- Fever
- Loss of appetite
- Nausea
- Belly pain and tenderness
- Blood in stool

## Who is most likely to get *C. diff* infection?

The elderly and people with certain medical problems have the greatest chance of getting *C. diff*. *C. diff* spores can live outside the human body for a very long time and may be found on things in the environment such as bed linens, bed rails, bathroom fixtures, and medical equipment. *C. diff* infection can spread from person-to-person on contaminated equipment and on the hands of doctors, nurses, other healthcare providers and visitors.

## Can *C. diff* infection be treated?

Yes, there are antibiotics that can be used to treat *C. diff*. In some severe cases, a person might have to have surgery to remove the infected part of the intestines.

This surgery is needed in only 1 or 2 out of every 100 persons with *C. diff*.

## What are healthcare facilities doing to prevent *C. diff* infections?

To prevent *C. diff* infections, doctors, nurses, and other healthcare providers:

- Clean their hands with soap and water or an alcohol-based hand rub before and after caring for every patient. This can prevent *C. diff* and other germs from being passed from one patient to another on their hands.
- Carefully clean hospital rooms and medical equipment that have been used for patients with *C. diff*.
- Use Contact Precautions to prevent *C. diff* from spreading to other patients. Contact Precautions mean:
  - o Whenever possible, patients with *C. diff* will have a single room or share a room only with someone else who also has *C. diff*.
  - o Healthcare providers will put on gloves and wear a gown over their clothing while taking care of patients with *C. diff*.
  - o Visitors may also be asked to wear a gown and gloves.
  - o When leaving the room, hospital providers and visitors remove their gown and gloves and clean their hands.
  - o Patients on Contact Precautions are asked to stay in their hospital rooms as much as possible. They should not go to common areas, such as the gift shop or

cafeteria. They can go to other areas of the facility for treatments and tests.

- Only give patients antibiotics when it is necessary.

### *What can I do to help prevent C. diff infections?*

- Make sure that all doctors, nurses, and other healthcare providers clean their hands with soap and water or an alcohol-based hand rub before and after caring for you.

If you do not see your providers clean their hands, please ask them to do so.

- Only take antibiotics as prescribed by your doctor.
- Be sure to clean your own hands often, especially after using the bathroom and before eating.

### *Can my friends and family get C. diff when they visit me?*

*C. diff* infection usually does not occur in persons who are not taking antibiotics. Visitors are not likely to get *C. diff*. Still, to make it safer for visitors, they should:

- Clean their hands before they enter your room and as they leave your room
- Ask the nurse if they need to wear protective gowns and gloves when they visit you.

### *What do I need to do when I go home from the healthcare facility?*

Once you are back at home, you can return to your normal routine. Often, the diarrhea will be better or completely gone before you go home. This makes giving

*C. diff* to other people much less likely. There are a few things you should do, however, to lower the chances of developing *C. diff* infection again or of spreading it to others.

- If you are given a prescription to treat *C. diff*, take the medicine exactly as prescribed by your doctor and pharmacist. Do not take half-doses or stop before you run out.
- Wash your hands often, especially after going to the bathroom and before preparing food. Use a dedicated bathroom, if possible.
- People who live with you should wash their hands often as well.
- Do not share cloth hand towels with other household members; use single-use paper towels instead.
- Launder towels and linens with detergent using hot water; use bleach if appropriate for the fabric. Dry items in dryer on high heat.
- Disinfect "high touch" areas in your home daily using a cleaner containing bleach: light switches, door knobs, toilets and handles, sink faucets. Wet the surface well, and allow to air dry.
- Disinfect using a dilute bleach cleaner. If making your own, mix 1 part bleach to 10 parts water. *Never mix bleach with other cleaners.*
- If you develop more diarrhea after you get home, tell your doctor immediately. Your doctor may give you additional instructions.

*If you have questions, please ask your doctor or nurse.*

Oregon  
**Health**  
Authority  
OHA (6/2015)

Adapted from FAQ  
created by:



## Inter-facility Infection Control Transfer Form

### SENDING FACILITY TO COMPLETE FORM and COMMUNICATE TO ACCEPTING FACILITY

*Please attach copies of latest culture reports with susceptibilities, if available*

| Patient/Resident Last Name          | First Name | Date of Birth |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------------|
| <i>Print or place Patient Label</i> |            |               |

| Sending Facility Name | Sending Facility Unit | Sending Facility Phone # |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
|                       |                       |                          |

**Is the patient/resident currently on antibiotics?**    NO    YES     **DX:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Does the patient/resident have pending cultures?**    NO    YES

**Is the patient/resident currently on precautions?**    NO    YES

**Type of Precautions (check all that apply)**    Contact    Droplet    Airborne    Other: \_\_\_\_\_

| Does patient currently have an infection, colonization OR a history of a multidrug-resistant organism (MDRO)?                        | Colonization or history<br><i>Check if YES</i> | Active infection on treatment<br><i>Check if YES</i> |
|--|--|--|
| <b>MRSA</b> (methicillin-resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> )  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>VRE</b> (Vancomycin-resistant <i>Enterococcus</i> )   | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>C. diff</b> ( <i>Clostridium difficile</i> , CDI)   | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>Acinetobacter spp.</b> , multidrug-resistant  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>Gram-negative organism resistant to multiple antibiotics*</b><br>(e.g., <i>E. coli</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> , <i>Proteus</i> spp.) | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>CRE</b> (carbapenem-resistant <i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> )   | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>Other**:</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |

\*Culture report with multiple antibiotics marked resistant (R); send copy of report with susceptibilities.

\*\*Other: lice, scabies, shingles, norovirus, influenza, tuberculosis, etc.

**Does the patient/resident currently have any of the following?**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cough or requires suctioning<br><input type="checkbox"/> Diarrhea<br><input type="checkbox"/> Vomiting<br><input type="checkbox"/> Incontinent of urine or stool<br><input type="checkbox"/> Open wounds or wounds requiring dressing change<br><input type="checkbox"/> Drainage (source) _____ | <input type="checkbox"/> Central line/PICC<br><input type="checkbox"/> Hemodialysis catheter<br><input type="checkbox"/> Urinary catheter<br><input type="checkbox"/> Suprapubic catheter<br><input type="checkbox"/> Percutaneous gastrostomy tube<br><input type="checkbox"/> Tracheostomy |
|---|--|

**Notes:**

| Printed Name of Person completing form: | Signature: | Date: | Name and phone of individual at receiving facility who received information: |
|---|------------|-------|--|
|   |            |       |  |

**Important:**

**Must Read**

**Must Read**

**Important:**

## Direct Observation of Facility Practices: Point of Care Testing and Hand Hygiene & PPE Tools

Certain infection control lapses (e.g., reuse of syringes on more than one patient or to access a medication container that is used for subsequent patients; reuse of lancets) can result in bloodborne pathogen transmission and should be halted immediately. Identification of such lapses warrants notification and testing of potentially affected patients.

| Point of Care Testing Observations (e.g., assisted blood glucose monitoring) |  |  |   |  |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| HH performed   | New gloves worn                                    | *Single use, lancet used?                          | **Testing meter   | Gloves removed                                     | HH performed                                       |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No                           | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Dedicated to resident, cleaned/disinfected before storing<br><input type="radio"/> Cleaned/disinfected before next resident | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No                           | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Dedicated to resident, cleaned/disinfected before storing<br><input type="radio"/> Cleaned/disinfected before next resident | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No                           | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Dedicated to resident, cleaned/disinfected before storing<br><input type="radio"/> Cleaned/disinfected before next resident | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No                           | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Dedicated to resident, cleaned/disinfected before storing<br><input type="radio"/> Cleaned/disinfected before next resident | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No                           | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Dedicated to resident, cleaned/disinfected before storing<br><input type="radio"/> Cleaned/disinfected before next resident | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No                           | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Dedicated to resident, cleaned/disinfected before storing<br><input type="radio"/> Cleaned/disinfected before next resident | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No                           | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Dedicated to resident, cleaned/disinfected before storing<br><input type="radio"/> Cleaned/disinfected before next resident | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No                           | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Dedicated to resident, cleaned/disinfected before storing<br><input type="radio"/> Cleaned/disinfected before next resident | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No                           | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Dedicated to resident, cleaned/disinfected before storing<br><input type="radio"/> Cleaned/disinfected before next resident | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No |

**Notes:** \*Lancet holder devices (e.g., lancing penlets) are not suitable for multi-patient use. \*\*If the manufacturer does not provide instructions for cleaning and disinfection, then the testing meter should not be used for >1 patient.

Hand Hygiene and Contact Precautions observation tool

| Staff type* | Type of opportunity   | HH performed?  | Gown or glove indicated?  | Gown/glove used?   |
|-------------|---|--|---|--|
|             | <input type="radio"/> Room entry <input type="radio"/> Room exit<br><input type="radio"/> Before resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> After resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> Before glove <input type="radio"/> After glove<br><input type="radio"/> Other: _____ | <input type="radio"/> Alcohol-rub<br><input type="radio"/> Hand Wash<br><input type="radio"/> No HH done | <input type="radio"/> Gown only<br><input type="radio"/> Glove only<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Gown used<br><input type="radio"/> Glove used<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> Neither |
|             | <input type="radio"/> Room entry <input type="radio"/> Room exit<br><input type="radio"/> Before resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> After resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> Before glove <input type="radio"/> After glove<br><input type="radio"/> Other: _____ | <input type="radio"/> Alcohol-rub<br><input type="radio"/> Hand Wash<br><input type="radio"/> No HH done | <input type="radio"/> Gown only<br><input type="radio"/> Glove only<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Gown used<br><input type="radio"/> Glove used<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> Neither |
|             | <input type="radio"/> Room entry <input type="radio"/> Room exit<br><input type="radio"/> Before resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> After resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> Before glove <input type="radio"/> After glove<br><input type="radio"/> Other: _____ | <input type="radio"/> Alcohol-rub<br><input type="radio"/> Hand Wash<br><input type="radio"/> No HH done | <input type="radio"/> Gown only<br><input type="radio"/> Glove only<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Gown used<br><input type="radio"/> Glove used<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> Neither |
|             | <input type="radio"/> Room entry <input type="radio"/> Room exit<br><input type="radio"/> Before resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> After resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> Before glove <input type="radio"/> After glove<br><input type="radio"/> Other: _____ | <input type="radio"/> Alcohol-rub<br><input type="radio"/> Hand Wash<br><input type="radio"/> No HH done | <input type="radio"/> Gown only<br><input type="radio"/> Glove only<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Gown used<br><input type="radio"/> Glove used<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> Neither |
|             | <input type="radio"/> Room entry <input type="radio"/> Room exit<br><input type="radio"/> Before resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> After resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> Before glove <input type="radio"/> After glove<br><input type="radio"/> Other: _____ | <input type="radio"/> Alcohol-rub<br><input type="radio"/> Hand Wash<br><input type="radio"/> No HH done | <input type="radio"/> Gown only<br><input type="radio"/> Glove only<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Gown used<br><input type="radio"/> Glove used<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> Neither |
|             | <input type="radio"/> Room entry <input type="radio"/> Room exit<br><input type="radio"/> Before resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> After resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> Before glove <input type="radio"/> After glove<br><input type="radio"/> Other: _____ | <input type="radio"/> Alcohol-rub<br><input type="radio"/> Hand Wash<br><input type="radio"/> No HH done | <input type="radio"/> Gown only<br><input type="radio"/> Glove only<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Gown used<br><input type="radio"/> Glove used<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> Neither |
|             | <input type="radio"/> Room entry <input type="radio"/> Room exit<br><input type="radio"/> Before resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> After resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> Before glove <input type="radio"/> After glove<br><input type="radio"/> Other: _____ | <input type="radio"/> Alcohol-rub<br><input type="radio"/> Hand Wash<br><input type="radio"/> No HH done | <input type="radio"/> Gown only<br><input type="radio"/> Glove only<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Gown used<br><input type="radio"/> Glove used<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> Neither |
|             | <input type="radio"/> Room entry <input type="radio"/> Room exit<br><input type="radio"/> Before resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> After resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> Before glove <input type="radio"/> After glove<br><input type="radio"/> Other: _____ | <input type="radio"/> Alcohol-rub<br><input type="radio"/> Hand Wash<br><input type="radio"/> No HH done | <input type="radio"/> Gown only<br><input type="radio"/> Glove only<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Gown used<br><input type="radio"/> Glove used<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> Neither |
|             | <input type="radio"/> Room entry <input type="radio"/> Room exit<br><input type="radio"/> Before resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> After resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> Before glove <input type="radio"/> After glove<br><input type="radio"/> Other: _____ | <input type="radio"/> Alcohol-rub<br><input type="radio"/> Hand Wash<br><input type="radio"/> No HH done | <input type="radio"/> Gown only<br><input type="radio"/> Glove only<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Gown used<br><input type="radio"/> Glove used<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> Neither |
|             | <input type="radio"/> Room entry <input type="radio"/> Room exit<br><input type="radio"/> Before resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> After resident contact<br><input type="radio"/> Before glove <input type="radio"/> After glove<br><input type="radio"/> Other: _____ | <input type="radio"/> Alcohol-rub<br><input type="radio"/> Hand Wash<br><input type="radio"/> No HH done | <input type="radio"/> Gown only<br><input type="radio"/> Glove only<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> Gown used<br><input type="radio"/> Glove used<br><input type="radio"/> Both<br><input type="radio"/> Neither |

\*Staff key: MD= Physician, PA= Physician assist., NP= Advanced practice nurse, RN=Registered nurse, LPN=Licensed practice nurse, CNA=Certified nurse aide or assist., REHAB= Rehabilitation staff (e.g. physical, occupational, speech), DIET=Dietary staff, EVS=Environmental services or housekeeping staff, SW = Social worker, UNK = Unknown/unable to determine

## **Resources for *Clostridium difficile* Infection (CDI) Prevention and National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN) Guidance for Nursing Homes**

Disclaimer: The links below are not mutually exclusive nor do they represent an exhaustive list of all the possible resources available. Furthermore, the links presented do not constitute an endorsement of these organizations or their programs by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) or the federal government, and none should be inferred.

### **Department of Health and Human Services (HHS):**

- National Action Plan to Prevent Health Care-Associated Infections: Road Map to Elimination (April 2013); Chapter 8 – provides guidance on healthcare-associated infection (HAI) prevention in nursing homes and other long-term care facilities (LTCFs):  
<http://www.health.gov/hai/pdfs/hai-action-plan-ltcf.pdf>

### **Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC):**

- Surveillance Definitions of Infections in Long-Term Care Facilities: Revisiting McGreer Criteria – journal article detailing the modification of surveillance definitions for infectious diseases, including *C. difficile*, in the nursing home setting:  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3538836/>
- NHSN –5-Step Enrollment for Long-term Care Facilities (LTCFs) – details NHSN enrollment process for nursing homes : <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/enroll.html>
- Prevention tools for Nursing Homes and Assisted Living (Long-term Care Facilities [LTCFs])– resources including infection prevention toolkits and an antibiotic use fact sheet:  
<http://www.cdc.gov/longtermcare/prevention/index.html>

### **Advancing Excellence in America’s Nursing Homes:**

- Collection of resources to support a facility in evaluating the problem of *C. difficile* in their facility and strategies for implementing prevention activities:  
<https://www.nhqualitycampaign.org/goalDetail.aspx?g=inf>

### **Medscape:**

- *Clostridium difficile* Infection in Long-Term Care (LTC): Tailored Approaches to Management – slide set describing infection control strategies in the nursing home setting for *C. difficile*:  
<http://www.medscape.org/viewarticle/585132> (free registration required to access)

## STATE RESOURCES:

### Arizona:

- Arizona NHSN Training Series – collection of WebEx recordings, workshop materials, and presentation slides on NHSN enrollment and utilization:  
<http://www.azdhs.gov/phs/oids/hai/surveillance/training.htm>

### California:

- Long Term Care Facility Infection Prevention and Control Survey – tool for use in evaluating infection control practices in nursing homes:  
<http://www.cdph.ca.gov/programs/hai/Documents/LTCInfectionControlSurveyFINAL2.pdf>
- California Department of Public (CDPH) Health Interfacility Infection Control Transfer form – example form for documentation of *Clostridium difficile* infection (CDI) and other HAIs when transferring patients between facilities:  
<http://www.cdph.ca.gov/programs/hai/Documents/InterfacilityTransfer-Acute-LTC-9-13-13-10.pdf>
- Joint Infection Prevention and Control Guidelines, Enhanced Standard Precautions, California Long-Term Care Facilities, 2010 – provides comprehensive guidelines for prevention and transmission of CDI and other HAIs in nursing homes:  
<http://www.cdph.ca.gov/programs/hai/Documents/AFL10-27AttachmentIncluded.pdf>

### Connecticut:

- *C. difficile* Prevention in Long Term Care Collaborative – partnership between Connecticut Department of Public Health and Qualidigm (Quality Improvement Organization), with over 28 nursing homes participating:  
<http://www.qualidigm.org/index.php/current-initiatives/c-difficile-cdi-prevention-in-long-term-care-collaborative/>

### Illinois:

- Preventing *C. difficile* in the Long Term Care Setting - presentation from regional workshop, July 2012; content focused on CDI prevention activities in the nursing home setting:  
<http://www.idph.state.il.us/patientsafety/Breakout-LTC.pdf>
- Long Term Care Infection Prevention Starts at the Top: Webinar for LTC leaders, quality directors, and administrators – slide presentation with a focus on antibiotic resistance/appropriate use in nursing homes:  
<https://www.xdro.org/img/IDPH-CRE-presentation-slides-LTCF-leaders-FINAL.pdf>
- “Not Just Maid Service” video - 15-minute video that shows how two hospitals engaged their environmental service workers to decrease transmission of *C. difficile* infections:  
<http://www.notjustmaidservice.com/>

- Cleaning the Healthcare Environment to Prevent *Clostridium difficile* Transmission (May 2012)– environmental cleaning webinar with a focus on environmental contamination and transmission of *C. difficile* in the nursing home setting,: <http://idphdev.prod.acquia-sites.com/sites/default/files/publications/illinoiscleaningenvironmentwebinar.pdf>

#### **Kentucky:**

- Environmental Cleaning and Disinfection in the Long-Term Care Setting – procedures for environmental cleaning in nursing homes, with explanation of enhanced cleaning and disinfection for *C. difficile* reduction:  
<http://chfs.ky.gov/NR/ronlyres/D4BC4A00-A844-4DF1-A404-9E563899E4B1/0/Policy1FEnvironmentalCleanandDisinfect.pdf>

#### **Maine:**

- Protocol for Prevention of *C. difficile* Transmission in Long Term Care – protocol for testing and managing residents in nursing homes infected with *C. difficile*, including a checklist for outbreak management: [http://www.maine.gov/dhhs/mecdc/infectious-disease/hai/documents/c\\_difficile\\_ltc\\_protocol\\_final.pdf](http://www.maine.gov/dhhs/mecdc/infectious-disease/hai/documents/c_difficile_ltc_protocol_final.pdf)

#### **Maryland:**

- Guidelines for the Prevention and Control of *Clostridium difficile* in Long Term Care Facilities – includes guidance on testing, room placement, precautions, and patient transfers:  
<http://phpa.dhmh.maryland.gov/SitePages/clostridium-difficile.aspx>

#### **Massachusetts:**

- Massachusetts Coalition for the Prevention of Medical Errors, Elimination of Healthcare Associated Infections – presentations and handouts from the Massachusetts *C. difficile* Prevention Partnership Collaborative final workshop (June 2012):  
<http://www.macoalition.org/cdiff-programs.shtml>

#### **Michigan:**

- Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA)/CDI Train-the-Trainer Instructor Package – course providing education for healthcare and public health professionals on MRSA and CDI prevention and control; includes a facility needs assessment and slide presentations:  
[http://www.michigan.gov/mdch/0,4612,7-132-2945\\_5104\\_55205-300679--,00.html](http://www.michigan.gov/mdch/0,4612,7-132-2945_5104_55205-300679--,00.html)

### **Minnesota:**

- Educational Module for Nurses in Long-Term Care Facilities: Preventing and Managing *Clostridium difficile* Infections – slide presentation describing CDI prevention strategies for nurses working in the nursing home setting:  
[http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/idepc/dtopics/antibioticresistance/asp/ltc/modslidenu\\_rsecdi.pdf](http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/idepc/dtopics/antibioticresistance/asp/ltc/modslidenu_rsecdi.pdf)
- Educational Module for Nursing Assistants in Long-term Care Facilities: Preventing and Managing *Clostridium difficile* Infections - slide presentation describing CDI prevention strategies for nursing assistants employed in the nursing home setting:  
[http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/idepc/dtopics/antibioticresistance/asp/ltc/modslidena\\_cdi.pdf](http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/idepc/dtopics/antibioticresistance/asp/ltc/modslidena_cdi.pdf)
- Minnesota Antimicrobial Stewardship Program Toolkit for Long-term Care Facilities – toolkit and supplemental materials for antimicrobial stewardship strategies, and prevention of CDI and other HAIs:  
<http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/idepc/dtopics/antibioticresistance/asp/ltc/>
- Algorithms for Prevention and Management of *Clostridium difficile* Infections in Long-Term Care Facilities – five decision making algorithms ranging from early identification to implementation of social and activity precautions for infected nursing homes residents:  
<http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/idepc/diseases/cdiff/hcp/lcgorithms.pdf>
- Nursing and Provider Antibiotic Use Attitudes and Beliefs Surveys – survey questions designed to assess long-term care facility provider beliefs regarding antibiotic use, including section about provider knowledge of connection between antimicrobial use and CDI:  
[https://www.google.com/url?q=http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/idepc/dtopics/antibioticresistance/asp/ltc/apxd.docx&sa=U&ei=VqsZVfyED4WlgwSA14LYBg&ved=0CAsQFjAIOAo&client=internal-uds-cse&usg=AFQjCNF4r5bcEIs8kZhLtZvUvQG3EsP\\_1Q](https://www.google.com/url?q=http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/idepc/dtopics/antibioticresistance/asp/ltc/apxd.docx&sa=U&ei=VqsZVfyED4WlgwSA14LYBg&ved=0CAsQFjAIOAo&client=internal-uds-cse&usg=AFQjCNF4r5bcEIs8kZhLtZvUvQG3EsP_1Q)

### **Texas:**

- NHSN Enrollment Instructions – Texas-specific instructions on how to enroll in NHSN:  
<https://www.dshs.state.tx.us/WorkArea/linkit.aspx?LinkIdentifier=id&ItemID=8589975202>
- NHSN Training Slides (Part 1 and Part 2) - Texas Department of State Health Services & Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology (APIC) NHSN training slides, including information about enrollment and generation of reports:  
<https://www.dshs.state.tx.us/WorkArea/linkit.aspx?LinkIdentifier=id&ItemID=8589973214>  
(Part 1)  
<https://www.dshs.state.tx.us/WorkArea/linkit.aspx?LinkIdentifier=id&ItemID=8589973216>  
(Part 2)
- NHSN Incomplete/Missing Alerts Instructional Guide - guidelines on how to address missing or incomplete data alerts in the NHSN Action Items Table:  
<https://www.dshs.state.tx.us/WorkArea/linkit.aspx?LinkIdentifier=id&ItemID=8589972616>

**Utah:**

- Resource for Infection Prevention in Utah Long-Term Care Facilities - several resources for infection prevention in nursing homes; includes infection control manual, several checklists, and transfer forms:  
[http://health.utah.gov/epi/diseases/HAI/resources/LTCF\\_IC\\_Manual.pdf](http://health.utah.gov/epi/diseases/HAI/resources/LTCF_IC_Manual.pdf)

**Virginia:**

- Frequently Asked Questions about *Clostridium difficile* – fact sheet from the Virginia Department of Health; notes increased risk of CDI for nursing home residents:  
[http://www.vdh.virginia.gov/epidemiology/surveillance/hai/documents/pdf/ClostridiumDifficile\\_FAQ.pdf](http://www.vdh.virginia.gov/epidemiology/surveillance/hai/documents/pdf/ClostridiumDifficile_FAQ.pdf)

**West Virginia:**

- Guidelines for *Clostridium difficile* Outbreaks in Long-Term Care Facilities– summary of recommendations for infection control measures both prior to and during an outbreak:  
<http://www.dhhr.wv.gov/oeps/disease/AtoZ/Documents/CDiff%20Guidelines.pdf>
- Multidrug Resistant Organism (MDRO) and CDI Long Term Facility Training Materials – slide presentations summarizing key points of disease transmission, hand hygiene, patient placement, environmental cleaning, and surveillance training:  
<http://www.dhhr.wv.gov/oeps/disease/HAI/Pages/WVBPHHAIResources.aspx>

**Wisconsin:**

- Wisconsin Healthcare-Associated Infections (HAIs) in Long-Term Care Coalition Events – recorded sessions of a 2-day conference for infection preventionists working in nursing homes, addressing the three most common areas of need for training – surveillance, antibiotic stewardship, and outbreak identification and management:  
<https://www.dhs.wisconsin.gov/regulations/nh/hai-events.htm>
- Overview of Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) Regulation §483.65 (F441) Infection Control Surveillance Requirements – slide presentation summarizing key infection control and surveillance materials, with content based on a “train-the-trainer” course:  
<https://www.dhs.wisconsin.gov/sites/default/files/files/documents/overview-cms-483-65.pdf>

---

# Oregon *Clostridium Difficile* Initiative

## from spores to sporicidals

Genevieve Buser, MDCM MSHP  
Healthcare-Associated Infections Program  
Acute and Communicable Disease Prevention  
Oregon Public Health Division  
[Genevieve.l.buser@state.or.us](mailto:Genevieve.l.buser@state.or.us)  
971-673-1111, ext 1095

Oregon  
Health  
Authority



(Enter) DEPARTMENT (ALL CAPS)  
Current as of 12/1/2015

# Overview

- Biology and human disease
- Why is it an healthcare-associated infection (HAI)?
- What is the burden of CDI?
- What we can do? How?
  - Prepare infrastructure, capacity, and processes
  - Early Recognition and Detection
  - Infection control: contact precautions and hand hygiene
  - Infection control: environmental cleaning
  - Antibiotic stewardship
  - Treatment
  - Surveillance
  - Interfacility communication
- What are you doing now?

# BIOLOGY & HUMAN DISEASE

ACUTE & COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PREVENTION  
Oregon Public Health Division

Oregon  
Health  
Authority

# Let's begin at the beginning

- *Clostridium* spp. are ancient **spore-forming anaerobes**
- Soil, water, food, bodies, waste
- Long-time human **toxin-producing** pathogens:
  - *Clostridium tetani*.....tetanus
  - *Clostridium botulinum*.....botulism
  - *Clostridium septicum*.....fatal sepsis
  - *Clostridium difficile*.....colitis



# *Clostridium difficile* infection

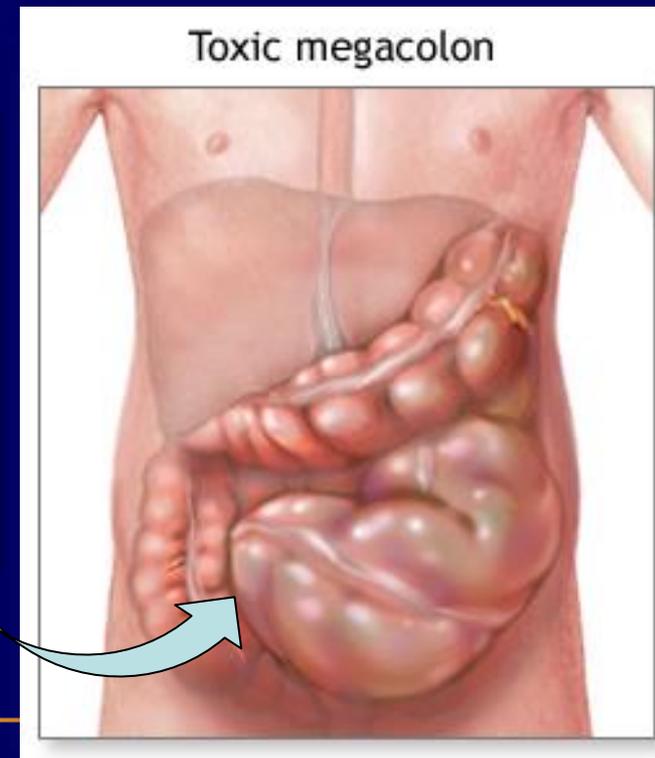
- Fecal-oral transmission of hardy spores
  - Environment
  - Hands of healthcare workers caring for CDI-positive patients
  - CDI-positive persons
  - Asymptomatic carriers
- Spores germinate (vegetative form)
- Make **toxins A & B**
- Incubation: median <7 days



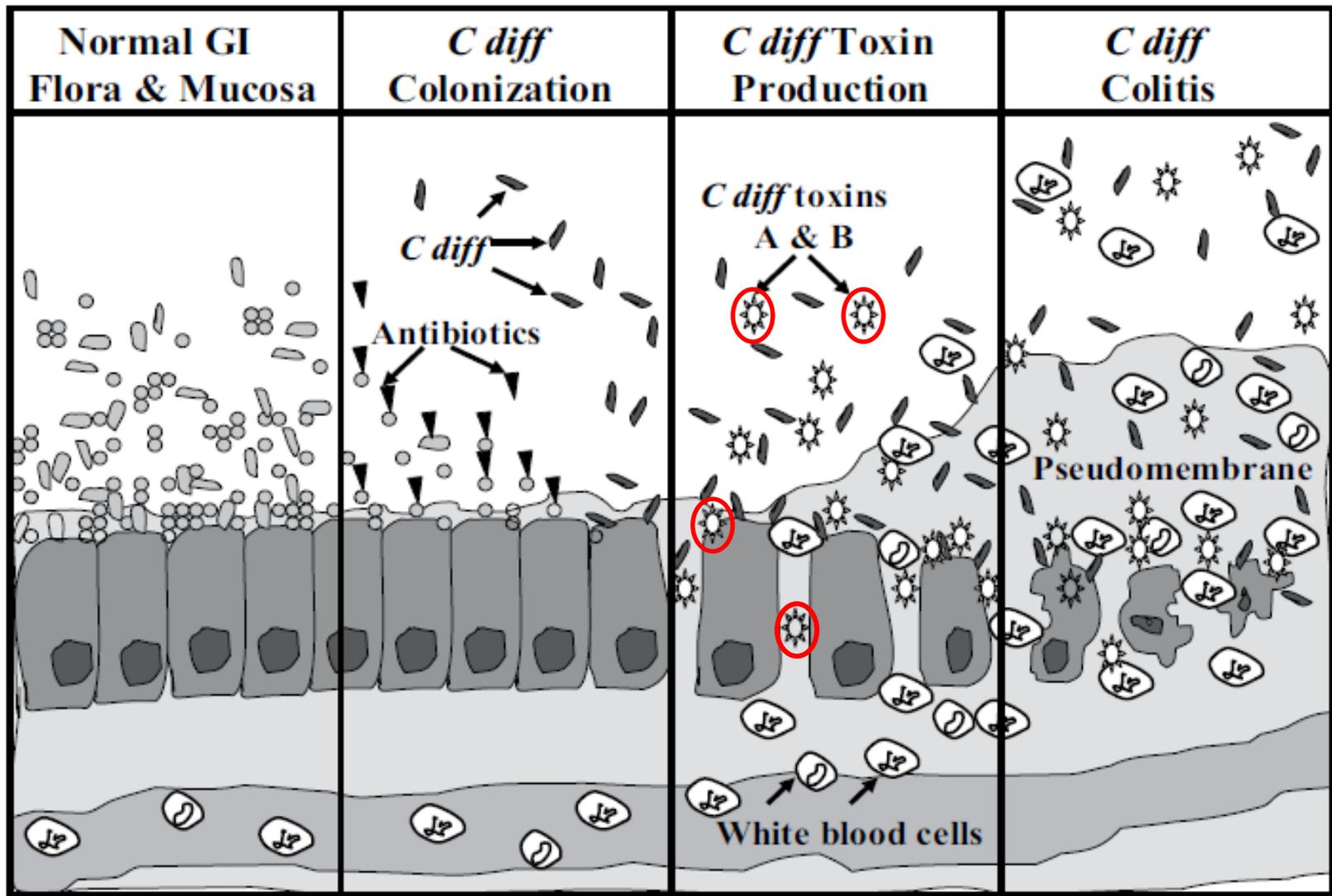
Gram-positive rods of *C. difficile*

# *Clostridium difficile* disease

- No disease: asymptomatic carrier, antibodies
- Diarrhea with recovery: colitis, develop antibodies
- Diarrhea with recurrence: colitis, no antibodies
- **Diarrhea with severe disease: pseudomembranous colitis, toxic megacolon, sepsis, death**



Phase A → Phase B → Phase C → Phase D



Phases of pathogenesis of *C. difficile* colitis. APIC, 2013: Figure 10.1

# Epidemic strain of *C. difficile*

- B1/NAP1/027, toxinotype III
- Epidemic since 2000; out of eastern Canada
- More resistant to fluoroquinolones
  - Higher MICs
- More virulent
  - Increased toxin A and B production
  - Polymorphisms in binding domain of toxin B
  - Increased sporulation
- Some testing algorithms include this strain
- Oregon: 16% (11 of 68) strains with PFGE performed

McDonald et al. *N Eng J Med* 2005;353:2433–41.

Wary et al. *Lancet* 2005;366:1079–84.

Stabler et al. *J Med Micro* 2008;57:771–5.

Akerlund et al. *J Clin Microbiol* 2008;46:1530–3.

EIP Oregon data, 2010–2013, partial data.

# WHY IS CDI AN HAI?

ACUTE & COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PREVENTION  
Oregon Public Health Division

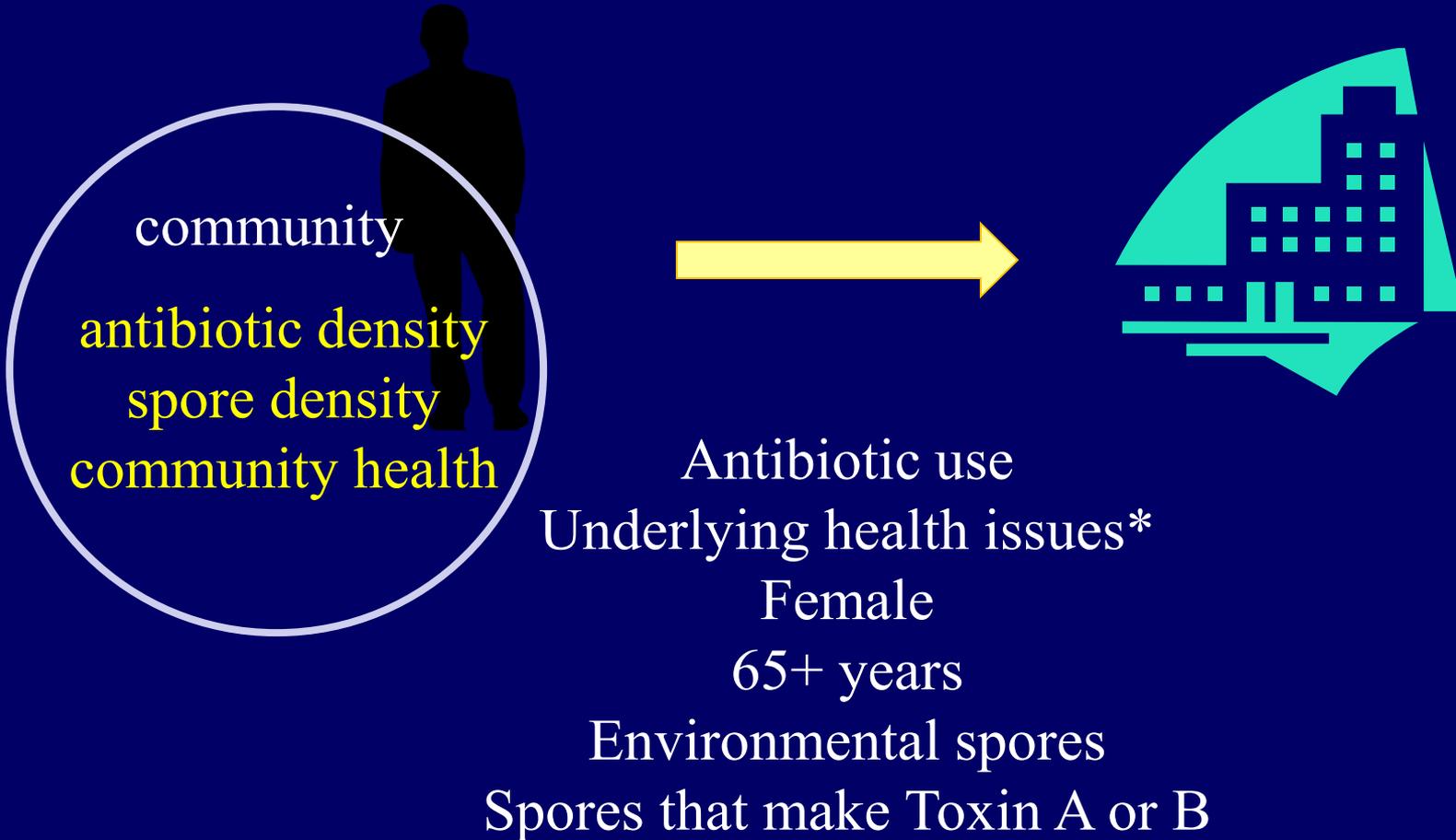
Oregon  
Health  
Authority

# Why does CDI occur?

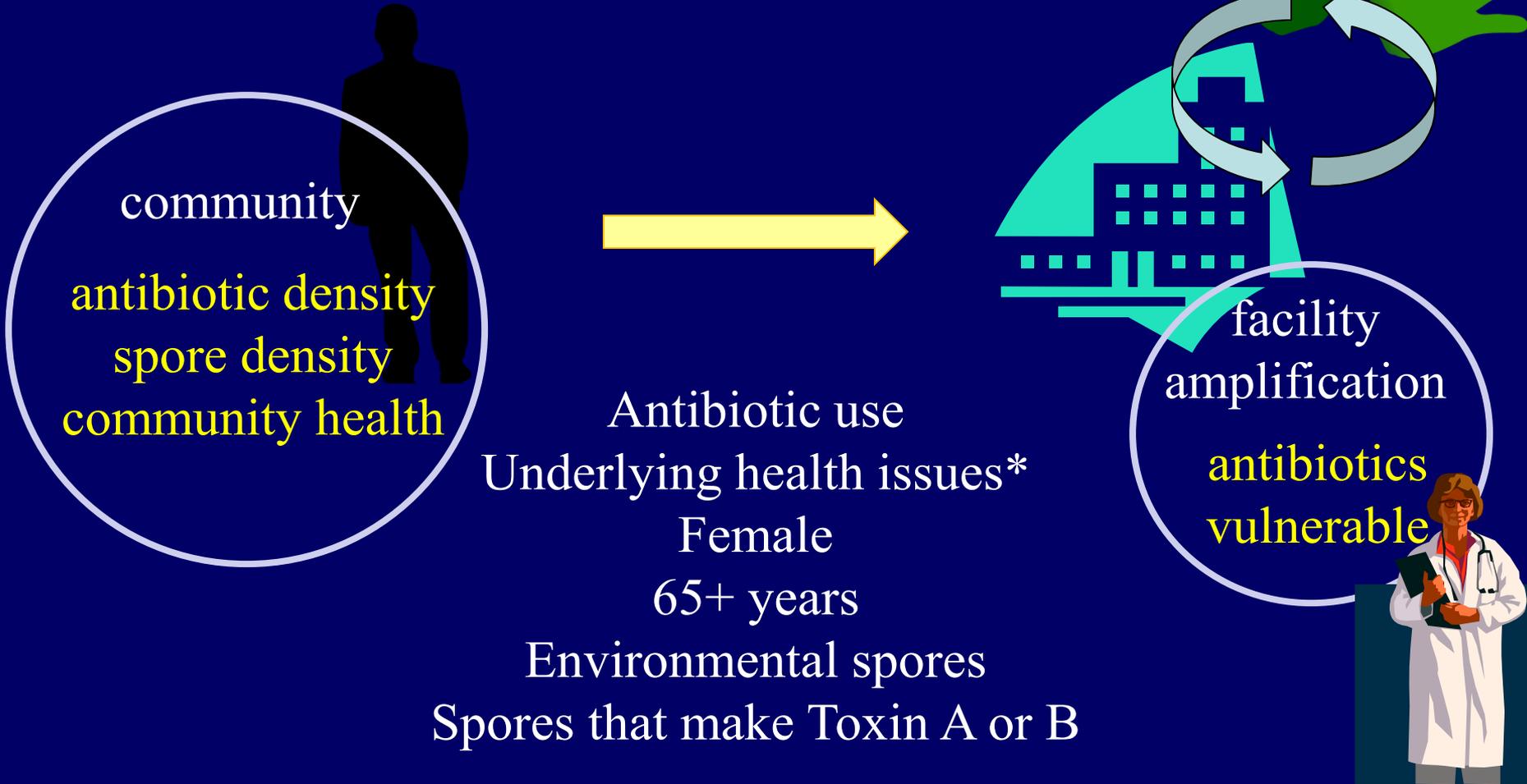


Antibiotic use  
Underlying health issues\*  
Female  
65+ years  
Environmental spores  
Spores that make Toxin A or B

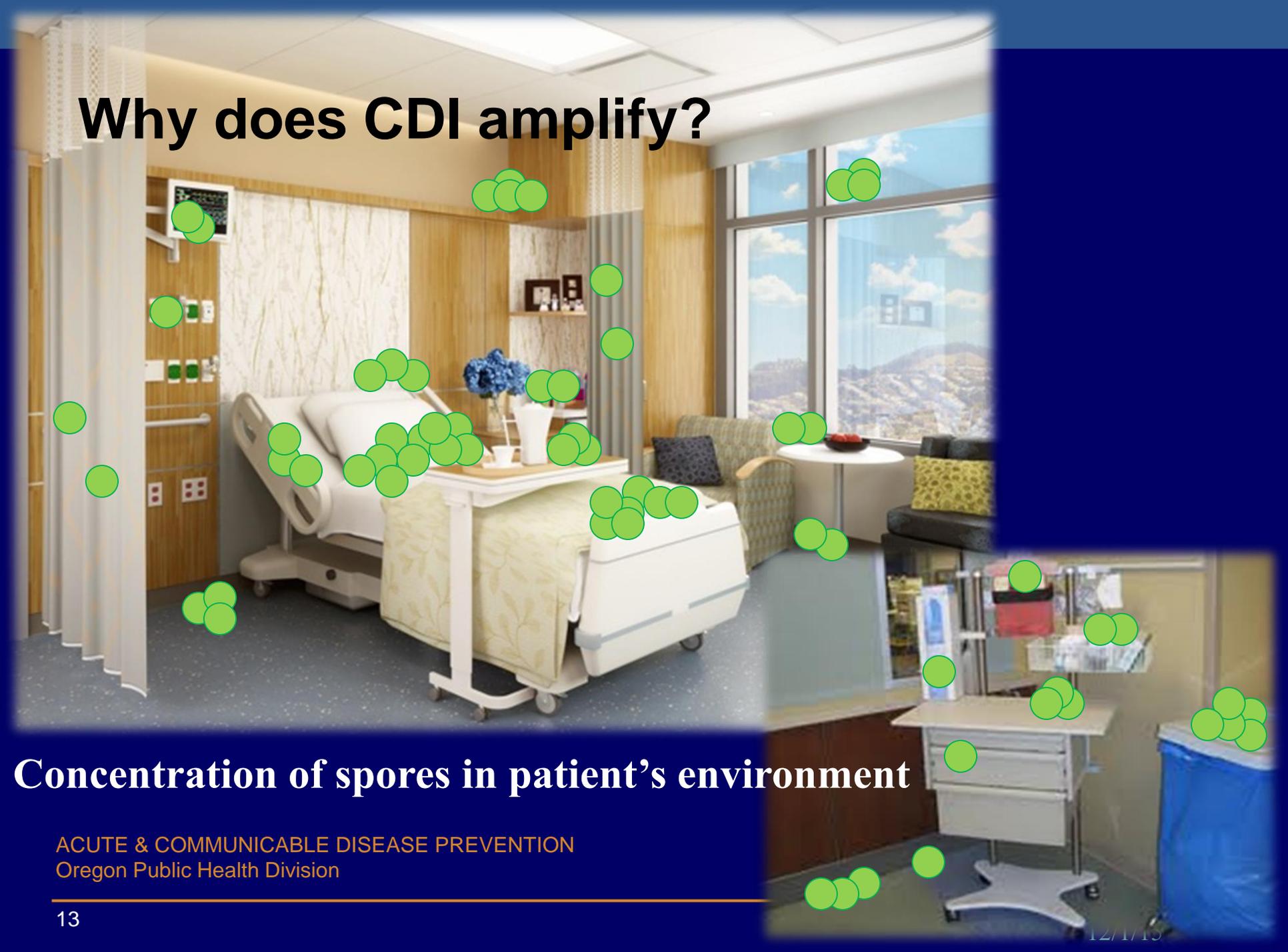
# Why does CDI occur?



# Why is CDI considered an HAI?



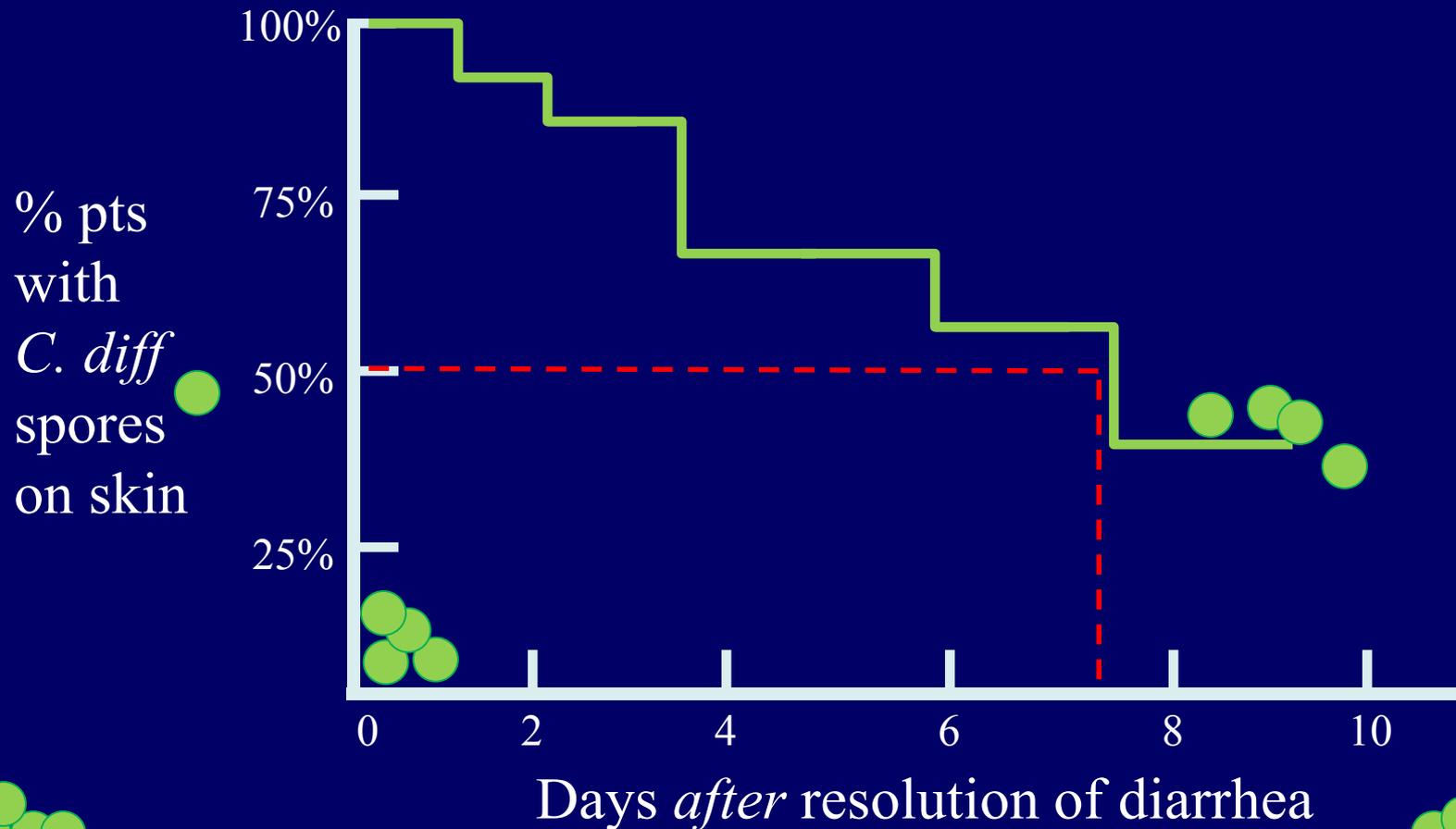
# Why does CDI amplify?



**Concentration of spores in patient's environment**

ACUTE & COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PREVENTION  
Oregon Public Health Division

# Why extend gloves and gowns after diarrhea has ended?



ACUTE & COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PREVENTION  
Oregon Public Health Division



# Cleaning Tactics

- Bleach kills spores, whereas other standard disinfectants do not
- Limited data suggest bleach (1:10 dilution) reduces *C. difficile* transmission
  - Prepare fresh daily
  - If commercial, EPA-label as “sporicidal” (List K)



July 8, 2014

## LIST K: EPA's Registered Antimicrobial Products Effective against *Clostridium difficile* Spores

| EPA Reg. No. | Primary Registered Product Name        |
|--------------|--|
| 777-83       | LYSOL BRAND DISINFECTANT BLEACH PLUS   |
| 1043-124     | HASTE-SSD-COMPONENT B                  |
| 1043-125     | HASTE-SSD-COMPONENT A                  |
| 1672-65      | AUSTIN A-1 ULTRA DISINFECTING BLEACH   |
| 1672-67      | AUSTIN'S A-1 CONCENTRATED BLEACH 8.25% |



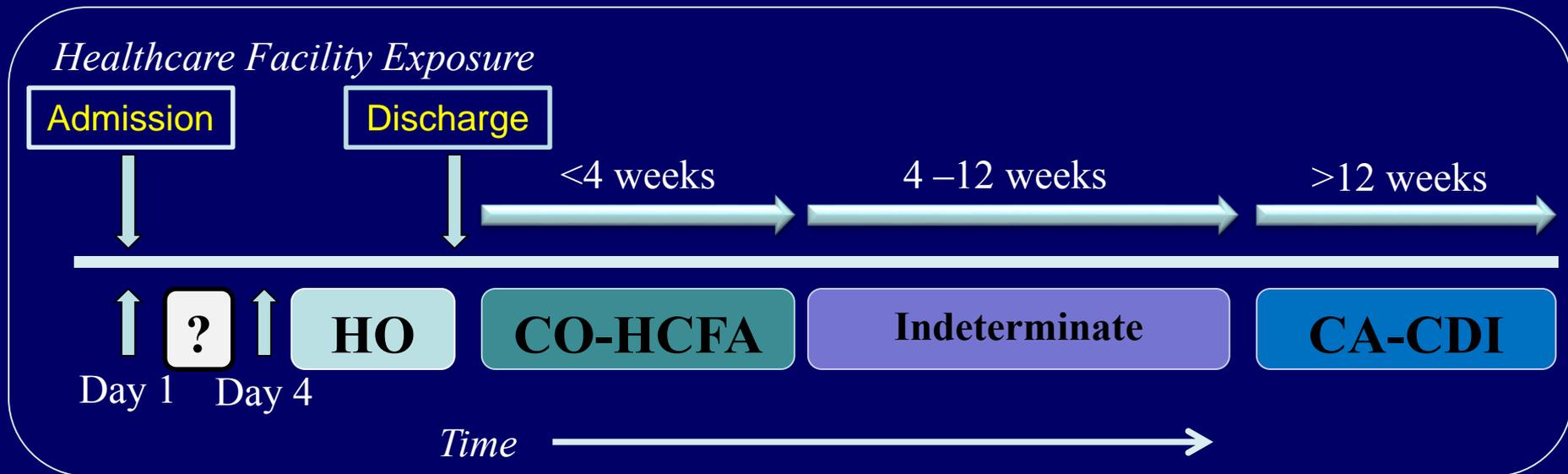
# WHAT IS THE BURDEN OF CDI?

ACUTE & COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PREVENTION  
Oregon Public Health Division

Oregon  
Health  
Authority

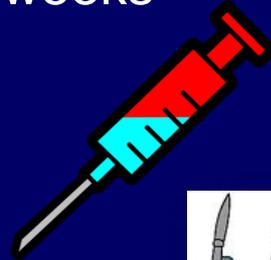
# Quick Primer on CDI Surveillance

- Surveillance categorizes CDI by where *presumably* acquired
  - HO: Healthcare-Onset (hospital or LTCF)
  - CO-HCFA: Community-Onset, Healthcare Facility Associated
  - CA: Community-Associated



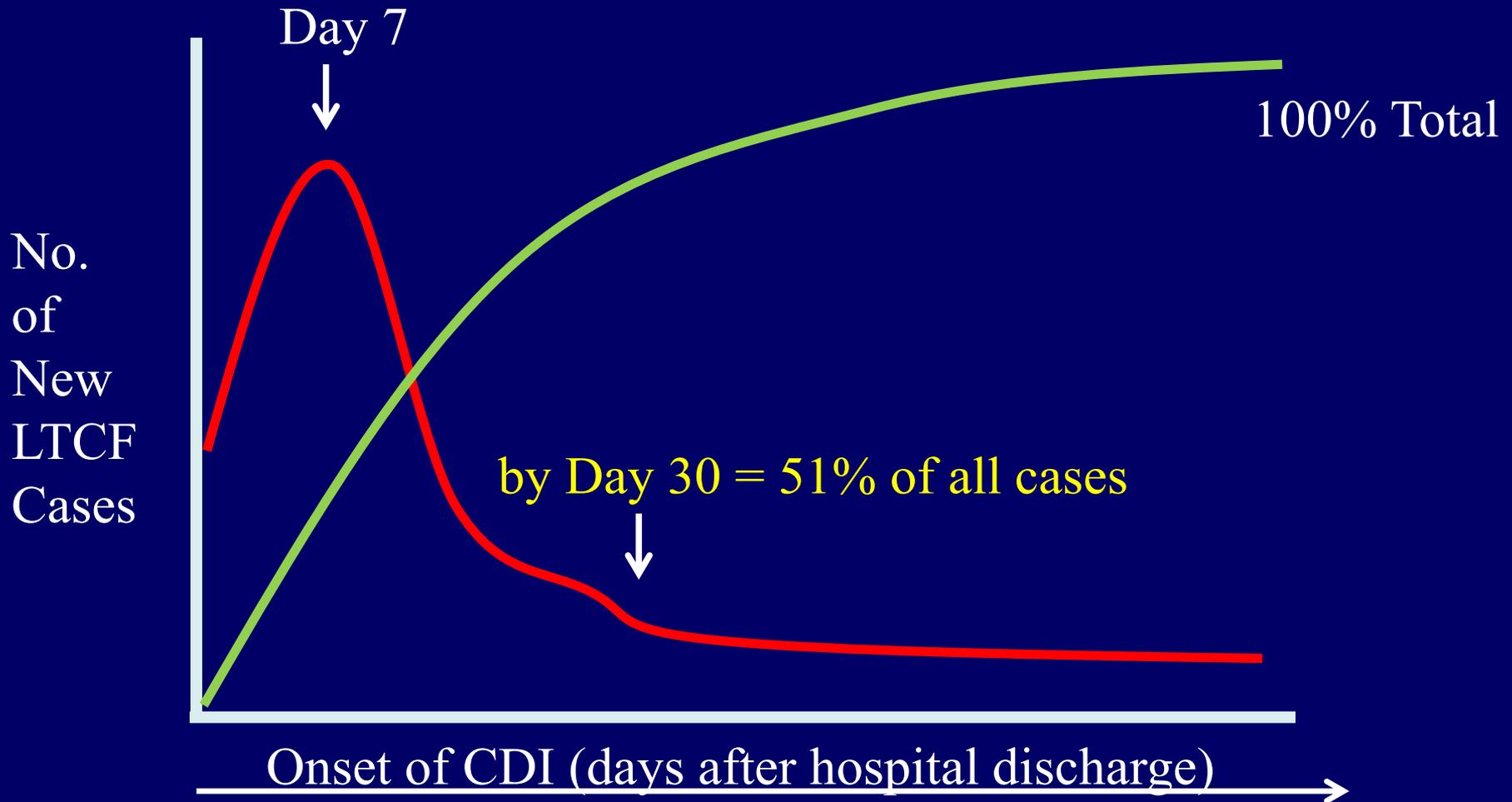
# LTCF-onset CDI closely related to Hospital rates over time

- NYC CDI Surveillance
- Reviewed 425 LTCF patients diagnosed with CDI
- 64% (272/425) of new (incident) LTCF residents with CDI had acute care exposure in prior 12 weeks
  - 88% received antibiotics
  - 28% had surgery



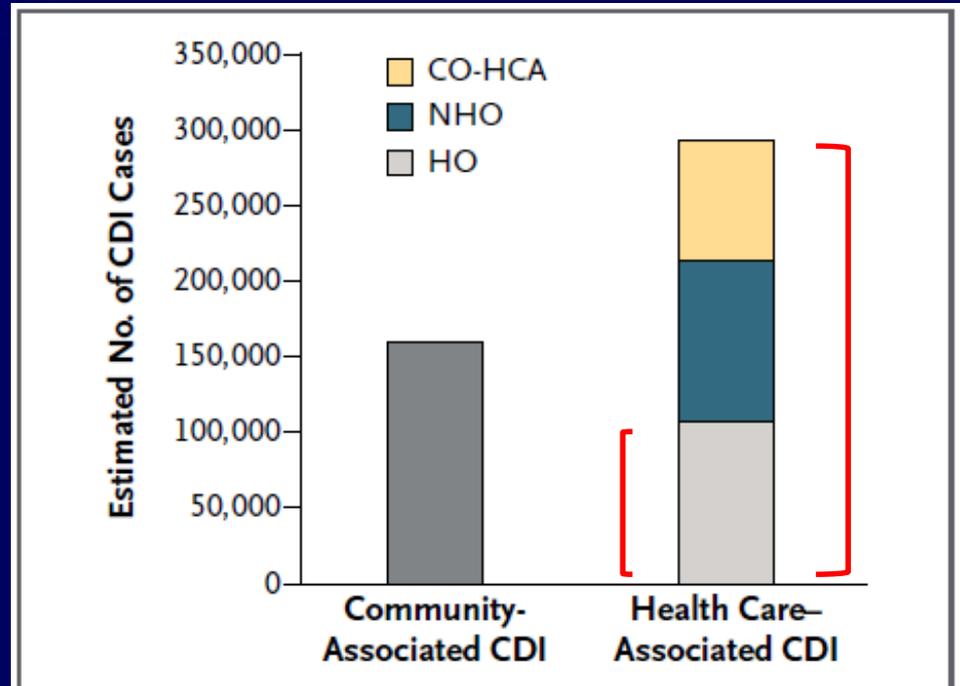
*Yikes!*

# Onset of CDI after Hospital Discharge



# Burden of CDI in United States, 2011

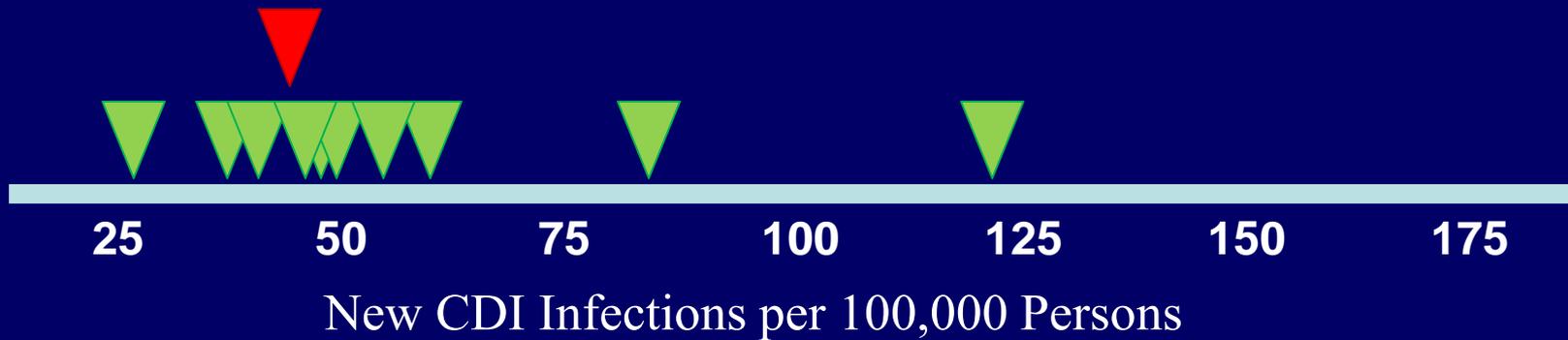
- 34 counties across U.S.; 1 rural Oregon county (pop 66,299)
- 15,461 CDI cases onset 2011
- 66% Healthcare-associated; 24% HO



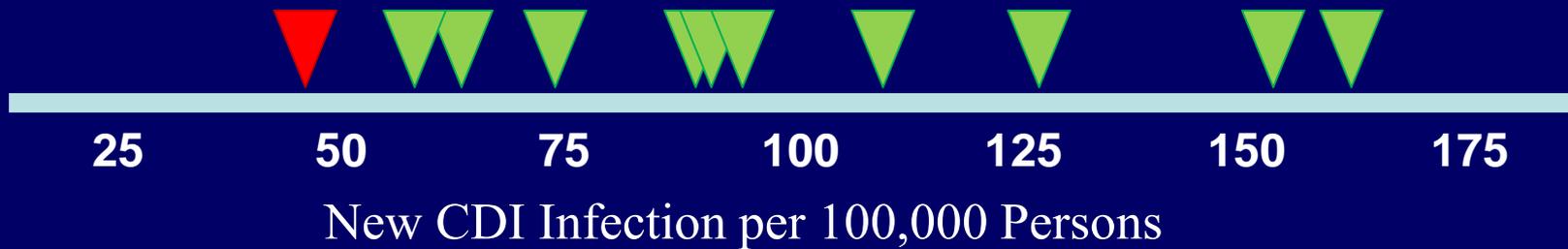
**Figure 1.** Estimated U.S. Burden of *Clostridium difficile* Infection (CDI), According to the Location of Stool Collection and Inpatient Health Care Exposure, 2011. Of the estimated cases of community-associated CDI, 82% were estimated to be associated with outpatient health care exposure.<sup>11</sup> CO-HCA denotes community-onset health care-associated infection, HO hospital onset, and NHO nursing home onset.

# New CDI Infections, by state

Community-Associated (no healthcare contact in >12 weeks)



Healthcare-Associated (short- or long-term healthcare contact)



## Estimated Burden of CDI in Oregon

### Community-Associated

- U.S.: 51.9 cases per 100,000 persons (range: 26.7–123.7)
- Oregon: 2,060 persons\*

### Healthcare-Associated

- U.S.: 95.3 cases per 100,000 persons (range: 47.3–159.1)
- Oregon: 3,783 persons\*

# WHAT CAN WE DO ABOUT CDI?

ACUTE & COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PREVENTION  
Oregon Public Health Division

Oregon  
Health  
Authority

# Five Moments of CDI Prevention

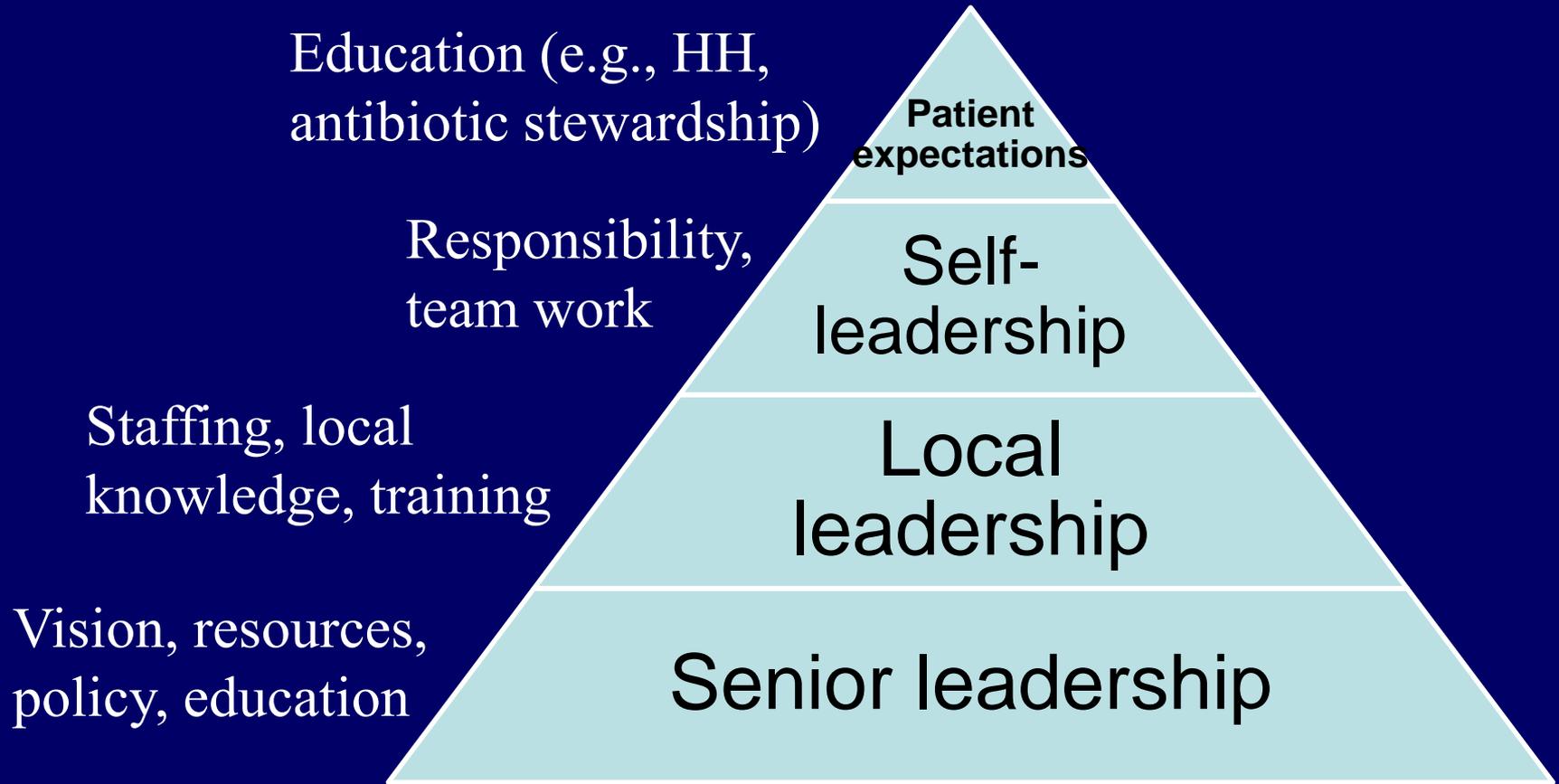
- Surveillance
- Best practice infection control implementation and competency
- Environmental Hygiene
- Antibiotic Stewardship
- Interfacility Transfer



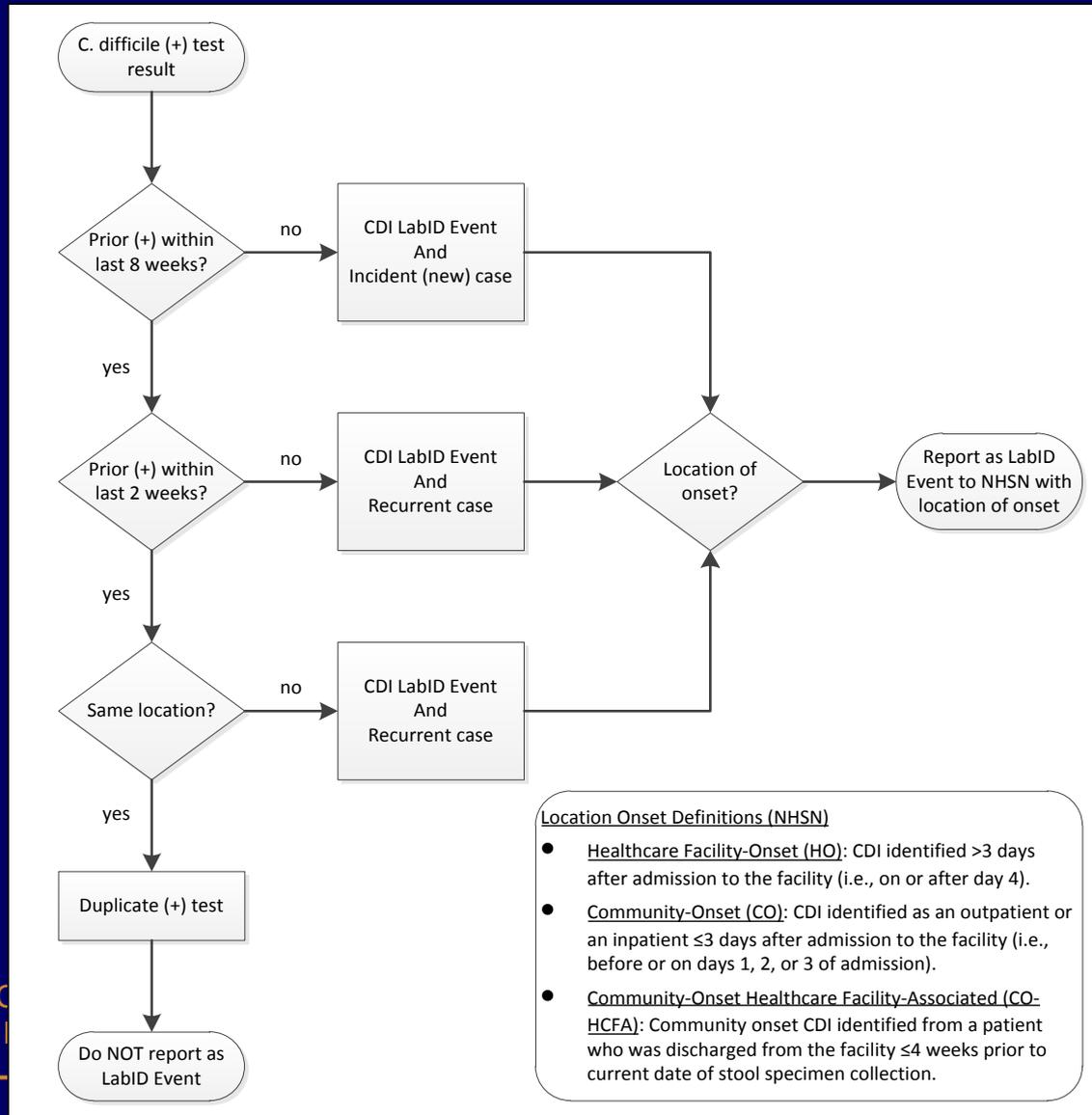
# What now?

- What we can do? How?
  - Prepare infrastructure, capacity, and processes
  - Surveillance
  - Core vs. Supplemental Prevention Strategies
  - Early Recognition and Detection
  - Infection control: contact precautions and hand hygiene
  - Infection control: environmental cleaning
  - Antibiotic stewardship
  - Treatment
- Interfacility Communication

# Prepare the Groundwork



# Surveillance...know the burden

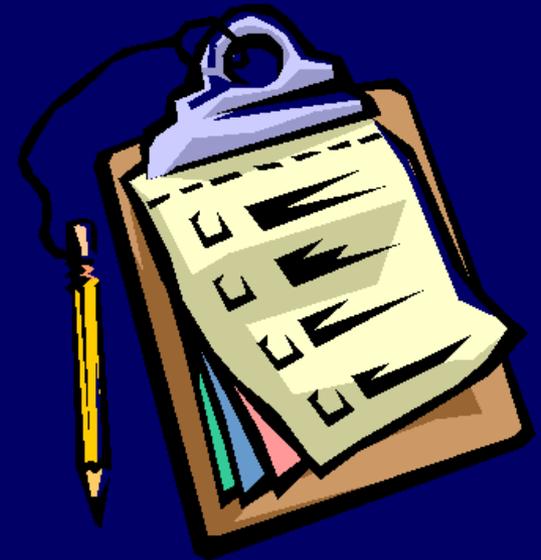


# What we count matters

- National Health Safety Network (NHSN)
  - National healthcare-associated infection surveillance system
  - Required for hospitals and LTACHs
  - Optional for LTCFs, but highly recommended
  - More information: <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/>
  - HAI Program can help your facility enroll! [hai.comments@state.or.us](mailto:hai.comments@state.or.us)
- Visualize trends
- Show improvement over time, after intervention
  - *C. difficile*
  - *Catheter-associated urinary tract infections*
  - *Hand hygiene and PPE use over time*

# Implement and Verify Best Infection Control Practices

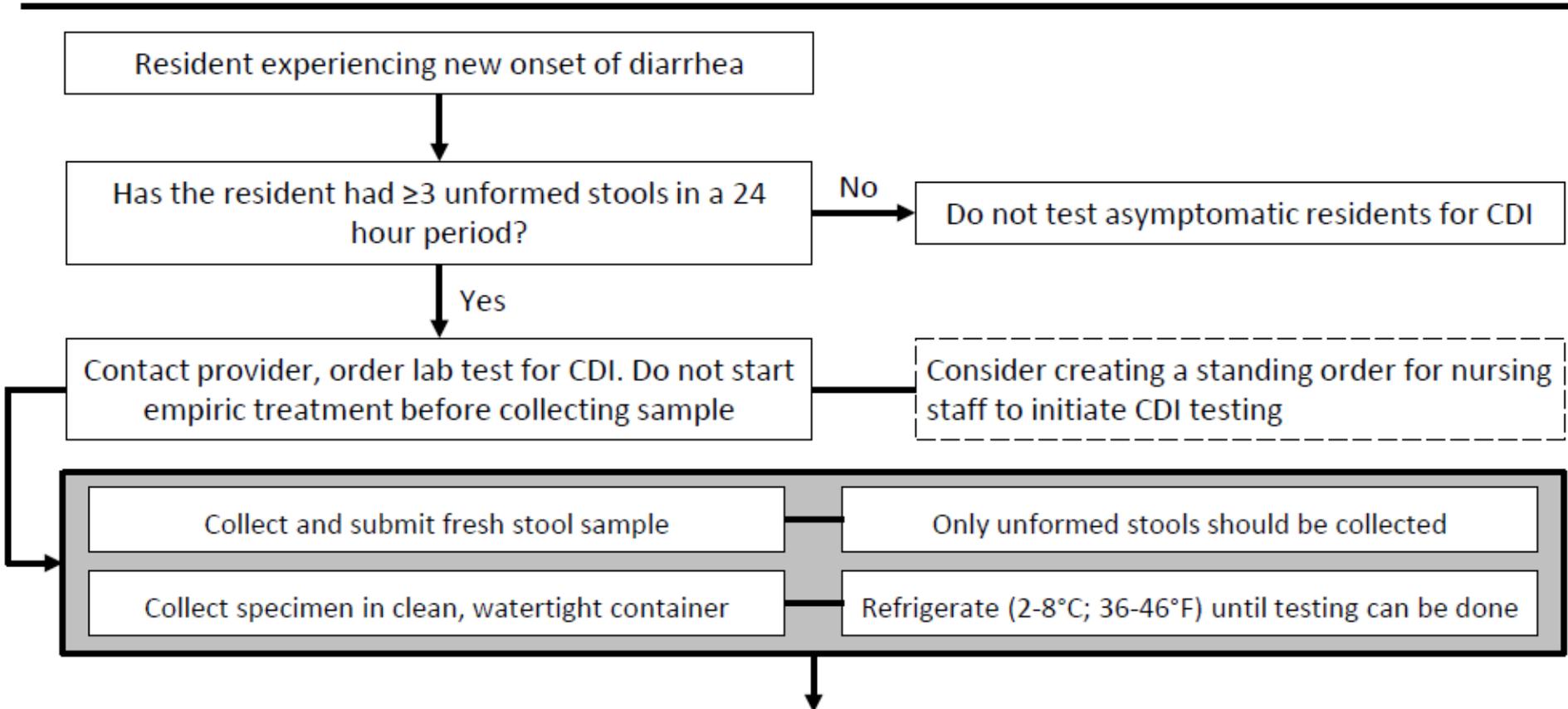
- Make it easy to do the right thing
  - Policy that matches best practices
  - Procedures that work with the work flow
  - Best “environment” for success
  - Competency checks after learning



- **Teach**
  - The difference between cleaning and disinfection
  - Staff about disinfecting high-touch areas
  - Staff how to correctly and safely prepare of bleach or EPA sporidical solutions
- **Define** who cleans and disinfections what
- **Monitor** adherence with checklists or spot fluorescence checks
- **Troubleshoot** barriers with frontline staff

# Early Recognition and Detection

## A1. Early Recognition and Testing



# Testing

| Diagnostic test  | Advantages  | Disadvantages  | Performance   |
|--|---|--|---|
| Nucleic acid amplification<br>(including polymerase chain<br>reaction (PCR)) | Excellent sensitivity<br>Excellent specificity<br>Rapid                       | Expensive<br>Infrastructure for PCR  | Direct<br>Sensitivity ≈97%<br>Specificity≈80%<br>PPV ≈81%<br>NPV ≈97%                         |
| Toxin enzyme immunoassay<br>(EIA)  | Inexpensive<br>Rapid  | Very poor sensitivity<br>Poor specificity  | Direct<br>Sensitivity ≈47%<br>Specificity ≈87%<br>PPV ≈76%<br>NPV ≈65%                        |
| Glutamate dehydrogenase  | Inexpensive<br>Rapid<br>Good sensitivity<br>Good negative<br>predictive value | Very poor specificity<br>Requires use of a second-line test<br>for toxin detection   | Indirect, followed by<br>direct   |
| Toxigenic (cytotoxic) culture  | Excellent sensitivity<br>Good specificity                                     | Requires second-line test for toxin<br>detection<br>3- to 4-day turnaround time<br>Requires expertise in culturing C.<br>difficile | Indirect, followed by<br>direct<br>Considered gold-<br>standard in most<br>comparison studies |
| Cell cytotoxicity  | Good sensitivity  | 2-day turnaround time<br>Requires tissue culture capacity  | Indirect  |

While test results are pending:

- Discontinue all non-essential antibiotics
- Discontinue all anti-peristaltic medications
- Initiate fluid replacement if not contraindicated
- Initiate pre-emptive Contact Precautions (gowns, gloves) A2

Positive ← Test results → Negative

Contact provider regarding treatment  
(see IDSA Guidelines) T

Place resident in appropriate room A3

Do not perform a "test of cure" or re-test if resident is responding to treatment

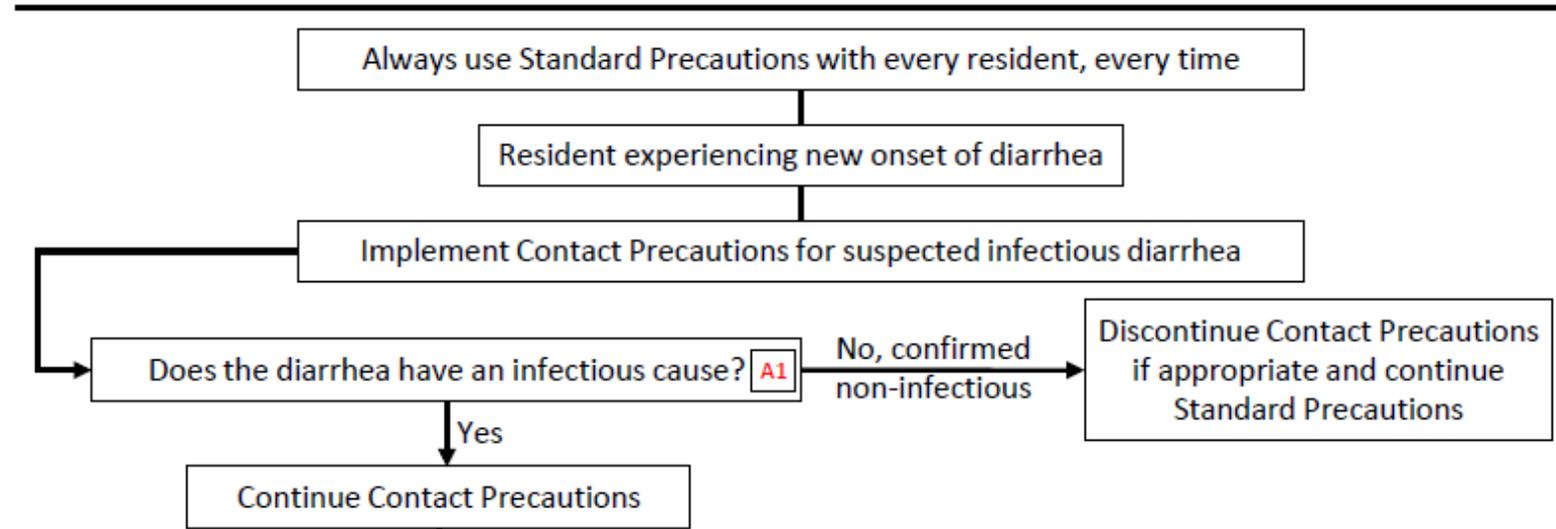
Consider other causes of diarrhea, perform testing for other enteric pathogens

If all testing is negative **and** symptoms continue

Clinically reassess resident. If PCR was initial testing method, do not re-test for *C. diff*. If initial *C. diff* testing method was relatively insensitive (e.g., EIA) and no other cause of diarrhea is found, consider performing additional diagnostic testing for *C. diff* as clinically indicated T

# Contact Precautions

## A2. Contact Precautions



- Include Contact Precaution and cleaning symbol on door signs for residents with CDI to alert staff of Contact Precautions and sporicidal disinfection product requirements
- Gloves are always worn when entering resident's room
- Gowns are worn for direct care and any resident or environmental contact
- Change gloves after caring for one resident and before caring for another
- Use single-use, dedicated, or disposable patient care equipment **A4**
  - If not available, clean and disinfect reusable equipment immediately after each use

- Hand hygiene before donning gloves
- Hand hygiene after removing gloves and gown, before leaving room

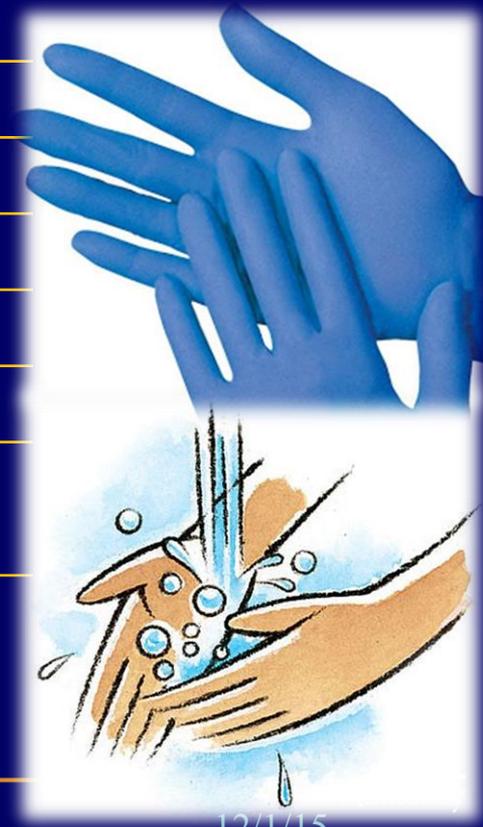
- Soap and water is preferred
- Alcohol-based hand rubs can be used **except when:**
  - Hands are visibly soiled
  - There has been contact with bodily fluids
  - In an outbreak situation

# Hand hygiene and *C. difficile*

- Spores may be difficult to eradicate even with excellent hand hygiene
- Adherence to GLOVE USE & Contact Precautions is fundamental!

| Hand Hygiene Product                                       | Log <sub>10</sub> Reduction |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Tap water  | 0.76                        |
| 4% CHD antimicrobial hand wash                             | 0.77                        |
| Non-antimicrobial hand wash                                | 0.78                        |
| Non-antimicrobial body wash                                | 0.86                        |
| 0.3% triclosan antimicrobial hand wash                     | 0.99                        |
| Heavy duty hand cleaner used in manufacturing environments | 1.21*                       |

\*statistically better



# Consider universal glove use on units with high CDI rates

- Maximize all other CDI prevention strategies
- Spores may be difficult to remove from hands
- Asymptomatic carriers may have a role in transmission, although the magnitude of their contribution is uncertain
- Practical screening tests are not available
- Use in addition to Contact Precautions for CDI-positive patients
- Change between patients & perform hand hygiene
- Consider on units with longer lengths of stay
- Enhance environmental cleaning
- Avoid shared medical equipment



# The Great Debate

**USE Both!**

## Soap & Water

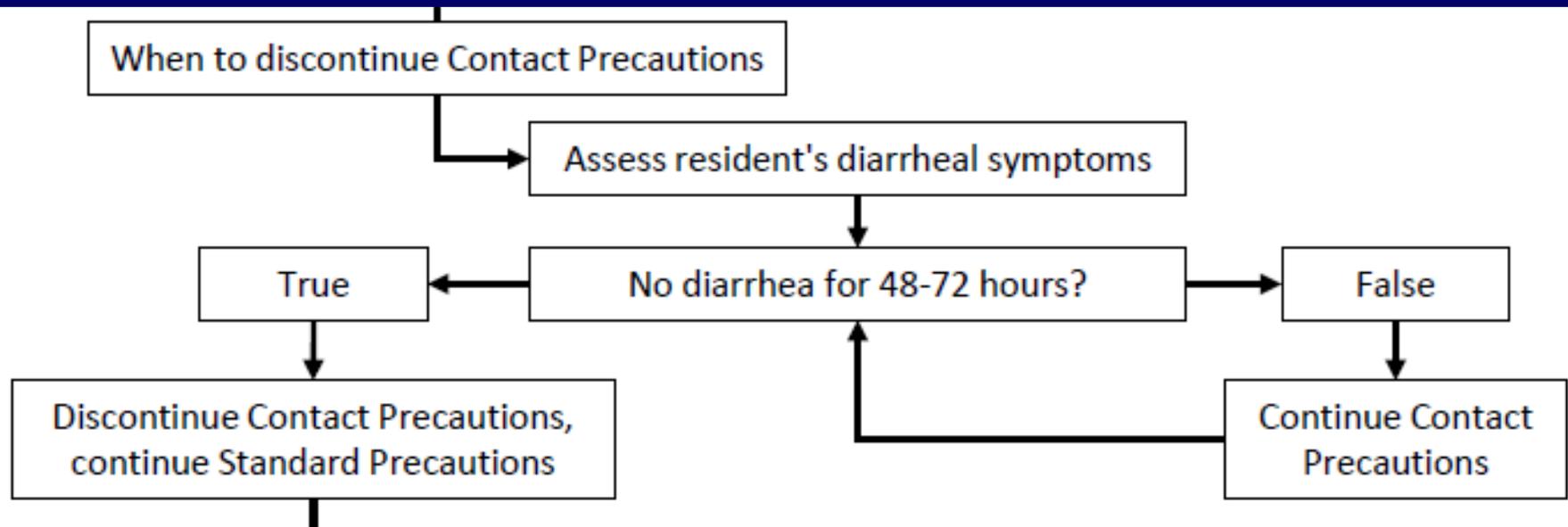
- Detergent
  - Better for biofilms, visible dirt
- Needs access to sink
- No residual activity
- Bacteria, viruses

## Alcohol Hand Gel

- Disinfectant
- Easy to use
- Residual activity
- Bacteria, viruses
- NOT norovirus
- NOT sporocidal

***Discouraging alcohol use may undermine overall hand hygiene program with poor consequences for HAIs***

# When to discontinue Contact Precautions?



- Consider continuing Contact Precautions until CDI treatment is complete, even if diarrhea has resolved
- Continue gown and glove use beyond 72 hours for residents who are incontinent or need significant assistance with ADLs, due to the risk of prolonged shedding of *C. difficile* bacteria and spore survival

# Room Placement for Residents with CDI

Private room, toilet, and shower/bath are recommended and preferred whenever possible

## 1<sup>st</sup> Choice

**Private** (single) room with **private** bathroom

- Move resident to private (single) room
- Resident should use only the private bathroom while on Contact Precautions

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Choice

**Private** (single) room with **shared** bathroom

- Move resident to private room
- Resident with active CDI should use a separate toilet (e.g., dedicated commode) while on Contact Precautions

## 3<sup>rd</sup> Choice

**Shared** room with **shared** bathroom

Cohort with resident with active *C. diff* diarrhea

No resident meets criteria

Move to room with another resident with active diarrhea

Move to room with a resident at **lower risk** for CDI **A3.1**

- Perform HH and change PPE between each resident
- Keep a minimum 3 foot barrier between living spaces
- Use privacy curtain or tape on floor to emphasize separation
- Resident(s) with active CDI should use a separate toilet (e.g., dedicated commode) while either resident in the room is on Contact Precautions

# How to choose a “lower” risk resident:

## Primary considerations

### **Not currently taking antibiotics (1<sup>st</sup> choice)**

or has not taken antibiotics in previous 4 weeks (2<sup>nd</sup> choice)

or has not taken antibiotics in previous 12 weeks (3<sup>rd</sup> choice)

### **No history of prior CDI (1<sup>st</sup> choice)**

or has no CDI in previous 4 weeks (2<sup>nd</sup> choice)

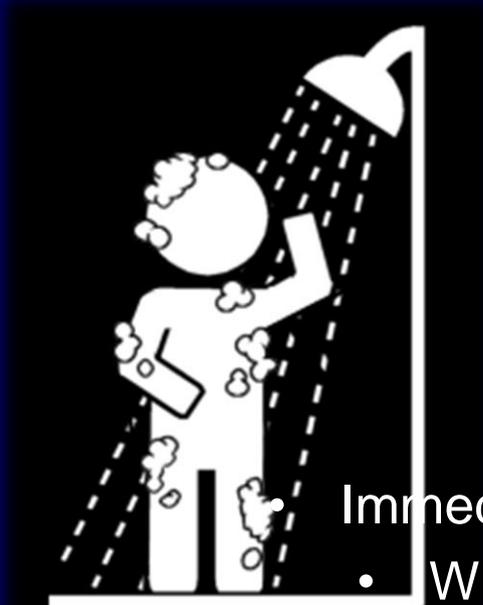
or has no CDI in previous 12 weeks (3<sup>rd</sup> choice)

## Secondary considerations

- Not currently on proton pump inhibitors (PPIs)
- No GI/bowel condition comorbidities (diverticular disease, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's, peptic ulcer disease)
- No PEG/PEJ tube (no tube feeds)
- Not severely immunocompromised (cancer, chemotherapy, or solid organ transplant)
- Not bedbound/heavily dependent on healthcare workers for ADLs

# Housekeeping considerations

- Use commode liners, whenever possible
  - Absorbent liners decrease spillage & splash!
- Immediately clean and disinfect commode/toilet and arm rests/grab bars after each use.



Immediately clean and disinfect shower area after every use

- Whenever possible, have residents with CDI shower last

# Environmental Cleaning & Disinfection

## A4. Environmental Cleaning and Disinfection

Resident(s) with CDI

Select proper cleaning and disinfection products. Always follow manufacturer's instructions regarding proper storage, shelf life, contact time, dilution, application, and surface appropriateness

Clean first: Use a hospital-grade, EPA-registered cleaner to mechanically remove visible debris

Disinfect second: Must use a hospital-grade product with a sporicidal claim or a 10% bleach solution T

### Every Shift

#### High-Touch Areas:

- Door handles
- Bed rails
- Chairs
- Call buttons
- Toilet seats
- Grab bars
- Light switches
- Telephones
- TV remotes
- Sink/faucet
- Toilet flush handle

#### Horizontal Surfaces:

- Bedside tables
- Tray tables
- Counters
- Floors

#### Dedicated Equipment:

- Thermometers
- Stethoscopes
- Blood pressure cuffs
- Oximeters
- Glucometers

### Terminal

Target all areas of the room, including all daily areas, plus:

- Bed frames
- Curtains
- Walls
- Mattresses
- Pillows
- Other furniture

# Bathroom cleaning

- Use commode liners whenever possible; if not using, empty commode in resident's toilet (never in the sink)
- Immediately clean and disinfect commode/toilet (including seat, flush handle, arm rests/grab handles) after each use and/or emptying
- Use a separate cloth for cleaning only the commode/toilet
- Always clean bathroom last, and clean from least contaminated (e.g., doorknobs, light switches, handrails) to most contaminated (e.g., sink handles, seat, flush handle)

- Always clean from clean to dirty and from high to low
- Microfiber cloths are preferred over cotton cloths
- Cloths should not be pre-soaked or re-dipped in an open bucket system
- Discard facility items that cannot be disinfected (bag personal items)
- Clean rooms of residents with active CDI last
- Change cleaning solution, mop, bucket, and cloths after cleaning each room

Is resident continent or can diarrhea be contained with incontinence products?

Yes

Resident has mental and physical ability to follow instructions and perform appropriate HH (or can be assisted by staff)?

No

No

Can my resident with a history of CDI go to social activities?

Yes

Consider letting resident enter common areas and participate in social activities

Ensure resident has clean clothing, a clean, dry incontinence product (if worn), and washes hands with soap and water prior to leaving room

**In case of accident(s):**

- Clean/disinfect any bodily fluid accidents immediately **A4**
- Return resident to room
- Shower/bathe resident as needed **A3**
- Change clothes/incontinence products as needed

No

Consider restricting activities, keeping resident in room unless medically necessary

Staff assist resident with HH and resident has clean clothes prior to moving. Staff should wear clean PPE prior to assisting resident with transport

Receiving unit or facility should be notified of CDI status and staff should wear PPE

# “Lower” risk vs. “Higher” risk residents

- Is the resident currently having diarrhea?

*If so, shouldn't mingle until starts to resolve infection and symptoms*

- 3 C's

- Clean

- Can the resident maintain hand hygiene?
- Can the resident change into clean clothes before leaving room?

- Contained

- Is the resident continent?
- If in continent, can it be contained?
- Is the resident on treatment?

- Coherent

- Can the resident follow instructions, perform hand hygiene, stay out of others' rooms/personal space?

# Antibiotic Stewardship

ADVANCING  
EXCELLENCE

IN AMERICA'S  
NURSING HOMES

<https://www.nhqualitycampaign.org/>

SEARCH ▾ SIGN IN



PARTICIPANTS ▾

PROGRESS

RESOURCES ▾

GOALS ▾

ABOUT ▾

CONTACT US

## INFECTIONS

FOLLOW THESE SEVEN SIMPLE STEPS TO SUCCESS



EXPLORE A DIFFERENT GOAL



EXPLORE  
GOAL



IDENTIFY  
BASELINE



EXAMINE  
PROCESS



CREATE  
IMPROVEMENT



LEADERSHIP &  
STAKEHOLDERS



MONITOR &  
SUSTAIN



CELEBRATE  
SUCCESS

# AWARE, Oregon Public Health

## Antibiotic Resistance (AWARE)

### Health Professionals

Educators

Child Care

AWARE Coalition

AWARE Partners

AWARE Materials



Public Health > Prevention and Wellness > Safe Living > Antibiotic Resistance (AWARE) > Resources for Health Professionals



## Resources for Health Professionals

**Google: AWARE Oregon**



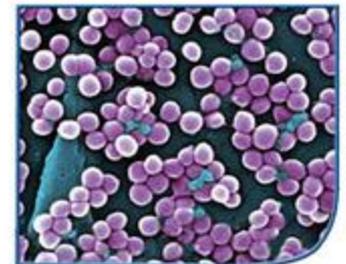
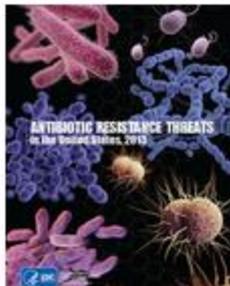
Oregon Alliance Working for Antibiotic Resistance Education (**AWARE**) is dedicated to reducing the problem of antibiotic-resistant bacteria in Oregon. Clearly, health care professionals have an important role in this initiative.

Research shows that adverse health outcomes are rare when providers are conservative in their prescribing of antibiotics.

Research also shows that patient satisfaction increases in direct proportion to the health care provider's commitment to educating patients about self-care and symptom management for conditions where antibiotics are unnecessary. Evidence shows that patient satisfaction does not increase by fulfilling a patient's or parent's expectation of receiving an antibiotics prescription when requested.

The following are resources for health care professionals to support the judicious use of antibiotics.

## Hot Topics



### For the Public

[Información en Español](#)

[Safe Antibiotic Use](#)

[Get Smart Week](#)

### Contact Us

[AWARE Program](#)

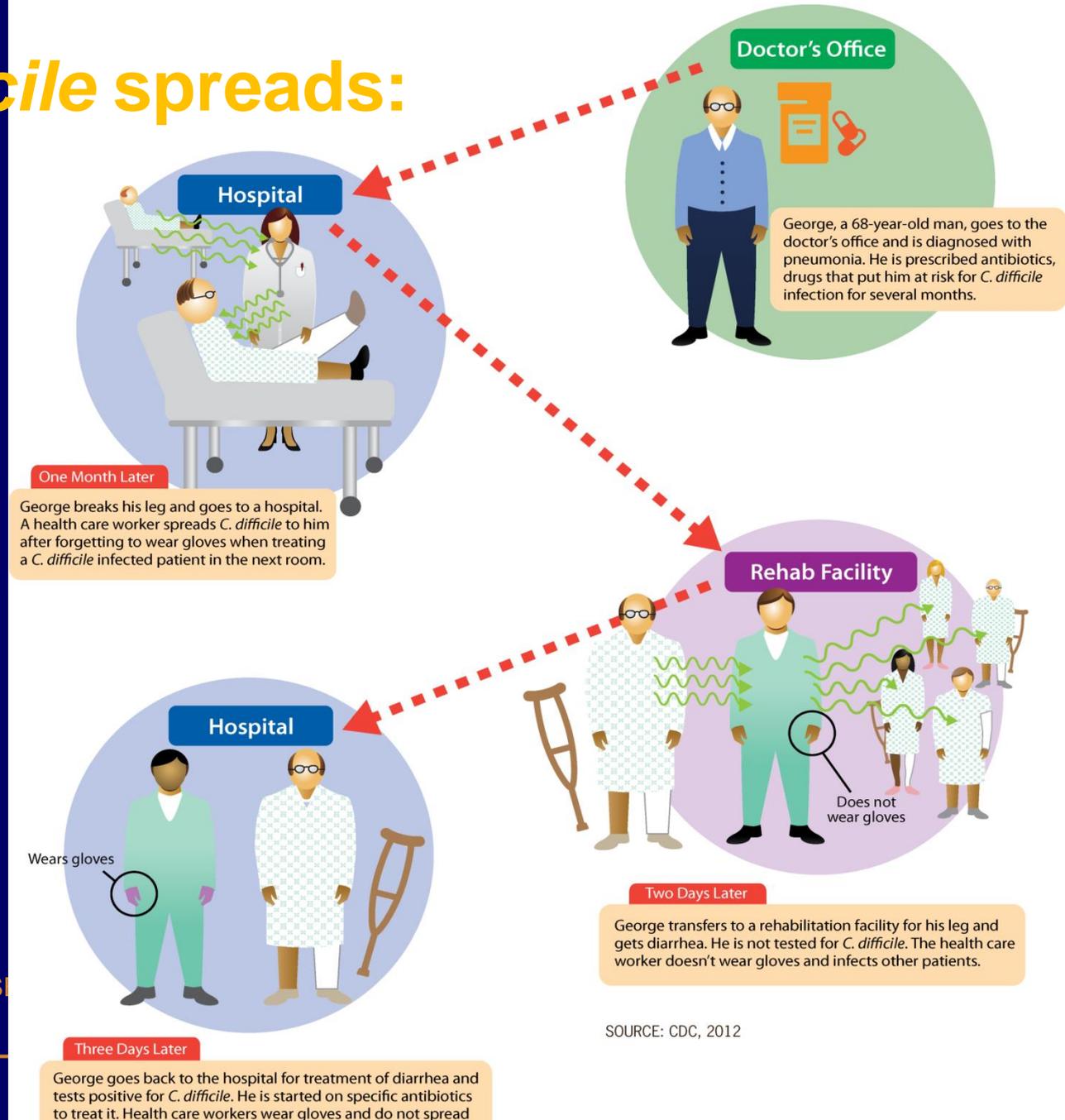
# Common Medications used for CDI

|                         | Route        | Dose                             | Pros/Cons  |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Metronidazole</b>    | PO<br>IV     | 500 mg TID, 10–14d<br>500 mg q8h | Metallic taste<br>Medication interactions<br>IV for severe infections with vanco                           |
| <b>Vancomycin</b>       | PO           | 125 mg QID, 10–14d               | Frequent dosing<br>Expensive   |
| <b>Fidoxomicin</b>      | PO           | 200 mg BID, 10d                  | Newly approved; may be related to increased recurrence   |
| <b>Nitazoxanide</b>     | PO           | 500 mg BID, 10d                  | Cheap<br>Evidence pending to prove non-inferior to metronidazole and vancomycin                            |
| <b>Stool transplant</b> | NG or rectal | per protocol                     | Specialty centers<br>Donor screening<br>FDA special license<br>New adverse effects appearing               |
| <b>Probiotics</b>       | PO           | per product                      | Adjunct; may decrease risk of primary infection.<br>Not for use in immunocompromised patients or neonates. |

# Interfacility Transfer Communication

- **Inadequate precautions** spread MDROs
- Awareness of MDRO or other pathogens **before and at time of transfer allows receiving facility to prepare**
- Information available across **multiple types of health care facilities**
  - Need same information even if different actions
  - E.g., MRSA colonization in a hospital vs. LTCF
- **Medical transport** needs high-level information
  - E.g., type of precautions

# How *C. difficile* spreads:



# Rule 333-019-0052

1. When a referring facility transfers or discharges a patient who is infected or colonized with a multidrug-resistant organism (MDRO) or pathogen which warrants Transmission-based Precautions, it must include written notification of the infection or colonization to the receiving facility in transfer documents. The referring facility must ensure that the documentation is readily accessible to all parties involved in patient transfer (for example, referring facility, medical transport, emergency department, receiving facility).

# Rule 333-019-0052

2. When a facility becomes aware that it received in transfer one or more patients with an MDRO or pathogen that warrants Transmission-based Precautions, and that was isolated from a patient specimen collected within 48 hours after transfer, it must notify the referring facility.
3. When a facility becomes aware that it transferred or discharged one or more patients who have an MDRO or pathogen that warrants Transmission-based Precautions, the referring facility must notify the receiving facility.

## Rule 333-019-0052

4. If a facility transfers or discharges a patient with *laboratory-confirmed, carbapenemase-producing Enterobacteriaceae*<sup>\*\*</sup>, the facility must notify the local health department communicable disease staff within one working day of the date and destination of the transfer or discharge.

**\*\*NOTE:** only 9 identified since 2010

## Inter-facility Infection Control Transfer Form

### SENDING FACILITY TO COMPLETE FORM and COMMUNICATE TO ACCEPTING FACILITY

*Please attach copies of latest culture reports with susceptibilities, if available*

|                                     |                       |                          |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Patient/Resident Last Name          | First Name            | Date of Birth            |
| <i>Print or place Patient Label</i> |                       |                          |
| Sending Facility Name               | Sending Facility Unit | Sending Facility Phone # |
|                                     |                       |                          |

Is the patient/resident currently on antibiotics?    NO    YES    DX: \_\_\_\_\_

Does the patient/resident have pending cultures?    NO    YES

Is the patient/resident currently on precautions?    NO    YES

Type of Precautions (check all that apply)    Contact    Droplet    Airborne    Other: \_\_\_\_\_

| Does patient currently have an infection, colonization OR a history of a multidrug-resistant organism (MDRO)?                 | Colonization or history<br><i>Check if YES</i> | Active infection on treatment<br><i>Check if YES</i> |
|---|--|--|
| MRSA (methicillin-resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> )  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| VRE (Vancomycin-resistant <i>Enterococcus</i> )   | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <i>C. diff</i> ( <i>Clostridium difficile</i> , CDI)  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <i>Acinetobacter</i> spp., multidrug-resistant  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| Gram-negative organism resistant to multiple antibiotics*<br>(e.g., <i>E. coli</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> , <i>Proteus</i> etc.) | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| CRE (carbapenem-resistant <i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> )   | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| Other**:  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |

\*Culture report with multiple antibiotics marked resistant (R); send copy of report with susceptibilities.

\*\*Other: lice, scabies, shingles, norovirus, influenza, tuberculosis, etc.

**Does the patient/resident currently have any of the following?**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cough or requires suctioning<br><input type="checkbox"/> Diarrhea<br><input type="checkbox"/> Vomiting<br><input type="checkbox"/> Incontinent of urine or stool<br><input type="checkbox"/> Open wounds or wounds requiring dressing change<br><input type="checkbox"/> Drainage (source) _____ | <input type="checkbox"/> Central line/PICC<br><input type="checkbox"/> Hemodialysis catheter<br><input type="checkbox"/> Urinary catheter<br><input type="checkbox"/> Suprapubic catheter<br><input type="checkbox"/> Percutaneous gastrostomy tube<br><input type="checkbox"/> Tracheostomy |
|---|--|

**Notes:**

|   |            |       |  |
|---|------------|-------|--|
| Printed Name of Person completing form: | Signature: | Date: | Name and phone of individual at receiving facility who received information: |
|   |            |       |  |

| Patient/Resident Last Name          | First Name | Date of Birth |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------------|
| <i>Print or place Patient Label</i> |            |               |

| Sending Facility Name | Sending Facility Unit | Sending Facility Phone # |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
|                       |                       |                          |

Is the patient/resident currently on antibiotics?  NO  YES    DX: \_\_\_\_\_

Does the patient/resident have pending cultures?  NO  YES

Is the patient/resident currently on precautions?  NO  YES

Type of Precautions (check all that apply)  Contact  Droplet  Airborne  Other: \_\_\_\_\_

| Does patient currently have an infection, colonization OR a history of a multidrug-resistant organism (MDRO)?                 | Colonization or history<br><i>Check if YES</i> | Active infection on treatment<br><i>Check if YES</i> |
|---|--|--|
| MRSA (methicillin-resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> )  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| VRE (Vancomycin-resistant <i>Enterococcus</i> )   | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <i>C. diff</i> ( <i>Clostridium difficile</i> , CDI)  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <i>Acinetobacter</i> spp., multidrug-resistant  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| Gram-negative organism resistant to multiple antibiotics*<br>(e.g., <i>E. coli</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> , <i>Proteus</i> etc.) | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| CRE (carbapenem-resistant <i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> )   | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| Other**:  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |

\*Culture report with multiple antibiotics marked resistant (R); send copy of report with susceptibilities.

\*\*Other: lice, scabies, shingles, norovirus, influenza, tuberculosis, etc.

Does the patient/resident currently have any of the following?

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cough or requires suctioning                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Central line/PICC             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Diarrhea  | <input type="checkbox"/> Hemodialysis catheter         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vomiting  | <input type="checkbox"/> Urinary catheter              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Incontinent of urine or stool                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Suprapubic catheter           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Open wounds or wounds requiring dressing change | <input type="checkbox"/> Percutaneous gastrostomy tube |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drainage (source) _____                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Tracheostomy                  |

# Sample IFT form

## SENDING FACILITY TO COMPLETE FORM and COMMUNICATE TO ACCEPTING FACILITY

*Please attach copies of latest culture reports with susceptibilities, if available*

| Patient/Resident Last Name          | First Name | Date of Birth |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------------|
| <i>Print or place Patient Label</i> |            |               |

| Sending Facility Name | Sending Facility Unit | Sending Facility Phone # |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
|                       |                       |                          |

Is the patient/resident currently on antibiotics?  NO  YES      DX: \_\_\_\_\_

Does the patient/resident have pending cultures?  NO  YES

Is the patient/resident currently on precautions?  NO  YES

Type of Precautions (check all that apply)  Contact  Droplet  Airborne  Other: \_\_\_\_\_

# Sample IFT form

| Does patient currently have an infection, colonization OR a history of a multidrug-resistant organism (MDRO)? | Colonization or history<br><i>Check if YES</i> | Active infection on treatment<br><i>Check if YES</i> |
|---|--|--|
| <b>MRSA</b> (methicillin-resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> )   | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>VRE</b> (Vancomycin-resistant <i>Enterococcus</i> )  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>C. diff</b> ( <i>Clostridium difficile</i> , CDI)  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>Acinetobacter spp.</b> , multidrug-resistant   | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>Gram-negative organism resistant to multiple antibiotics*</b><br>(e.g., E. coli, Klebsiella, Proteus etc.) | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>CRE</b> (carbapenem-resistant <i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> )  | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |
| <b>Other**:</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                             |

\*Culture report with multiple antibiotics marked resistant (R); send copy of report with susceptibilities.

\*\*Other: lice, scabies, shingles, norovirus, influenza, tuberculosis, etc.

For a copy of the form, go to:

<https://public.health.oregon.gov/DiseasesConditions/CommunicableDisease/HAI/Prevention/Pages/Interfacility-Communication.aspx>

# Sample IFT form

## Does the patient/resident currently have any of the following?

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cough or requires suctioning                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Central line/PICC             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Diarrhea  | <input type="checkbox"/> Hemodialysis catheter         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vomiting  | <input type="checkbox"/> Urinary catheter              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Incontinent of urine or stool                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Suprapubic catheter           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Open wounds or wounds requiring dressing change | <input type="checkbox"/> Percutaneous gastrostomy tube |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drainage (source) _____                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Tracheostomy                  |

### Notes:

| Printed Name of Person completing form: | Signature: | Date: | Name and phone of individual at receiving facility who received information: |
|---|------------|-------|--|
|   |            |       |  |

For a copy of the form, go to:

<https://public.health.oregon.gov/DiseasesConditions/CommunicableDisease/HAI/Prevention/Pages/Interfacility-Communication.aspx>

# Summary of Prevention Strategies

*High level of scientific evidence  
Demonstrated feasibility*

## CORE

- Contact Precautions for duration of diarrhea
- Hand hygiene per CDC/WHO guidelines
- Clean & disinfect of equipment & environment
- Lab-based notification
- CDI Surveillance
- Education: Everyone!

*Some scientific evidence  
Variable feasibility*

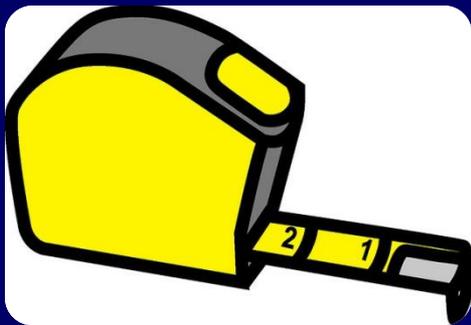
## SUPPLEMENTAL

- Contact Precautions beyond diarrhea
- Presumptive precautions for suspect CDI patients
- Add soap & water for hand hygiene leaving CDI
- Universal glove use on units with high CDI rates
- Use bleach to disinfect
- Antimicrobial Stewardship

# How to measure progress?

## CORE

- Measure compliance with CDC/WHO hand hygiene and Contact Precautions
- Assess adherence to environmental cleaning



## SUPPLEMENTAL

- Track use of antibiotics in the facility
  - Associated with CDI
  - Most frequent indications (e.g., urinary tract infections)
- Intensify assessment with process measures

# WHAT IS YOUR FACILITY DOING?

ACUTE & COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PREVENTION  
Oregon Public Health Division

Oregon  
**Health**  
Authority

# Five Moments of CDI Prevention

- Surveillance
- Best practice infection control implementation and competency
- Environmental Hygiene
- Antibiotic Stewardship
- Interfacility Transfer



# WHAT IS YOUR 1<sup>ST</sup> GOAL?

CDC CDI Infections Toolkit, ELC 2009

# EXTRA SLIDES

# Impact of *C. difficile*

- Hospital-acquired, hospital onset:
  - 165,000 cases
  - \$1.3 billion in excess costs
  - 9,000 deaths annually
- Hospital acquired, post-discharge (up to 4 weeks):
  - 50,000 cases
  - \$0.3 billion in excess costs
  - 3,000 deaths annually
- Nursing home onset:
  - 263,000 cases
  - \$2.2 billion in excess costs
  - 16,500 deaths annually

Campbell et al. ICHE 2009;30:523-33.

Dubberke et al. CID 2008;46:497-504.

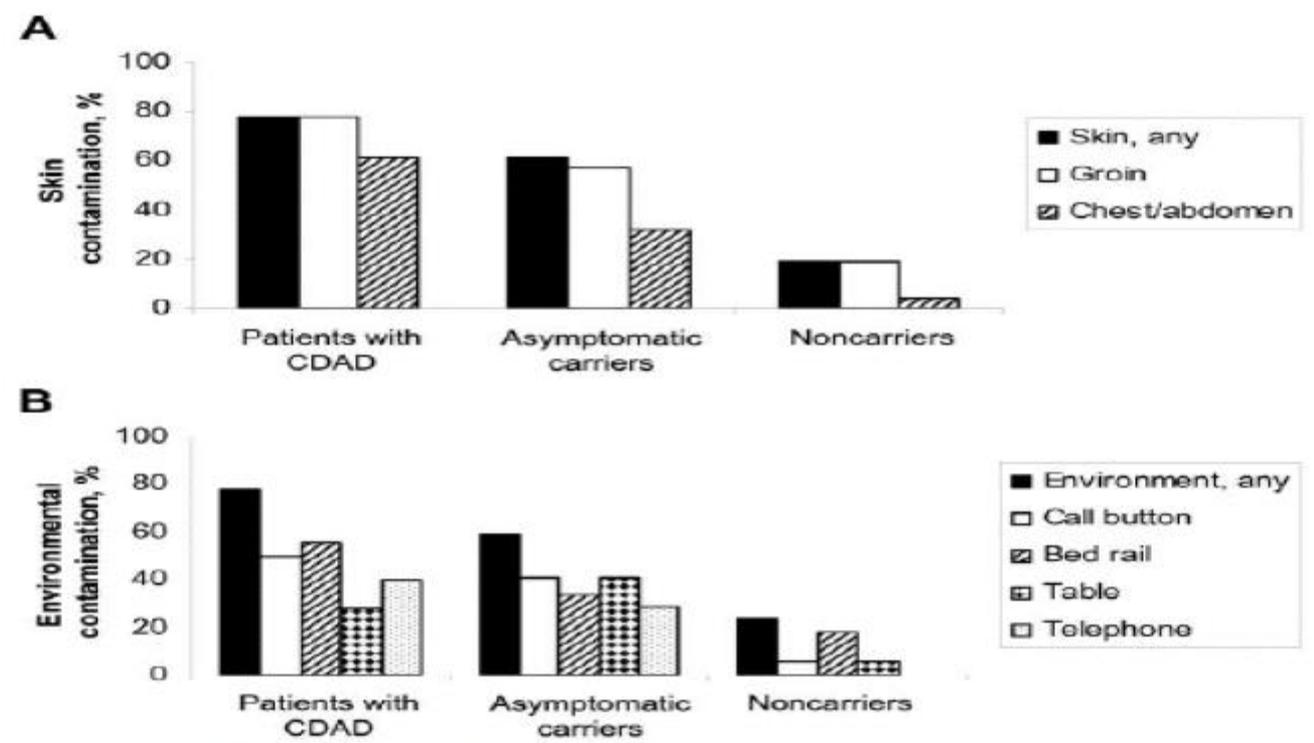
Dubberke et al. EID 2008;14:1031-8.

Elixhauser et al. HCUP Statistical Brief #50, 2008.

# Supplemental Prevention Strategies: Universal Glove Use

## Role of asymptomatic carriers?

### Rationale for universal glove use on units with high CDI rates



Riggs et al. Clin Infect Dis 2007;45:992-8.



## Supplemental Prevention Strategies:



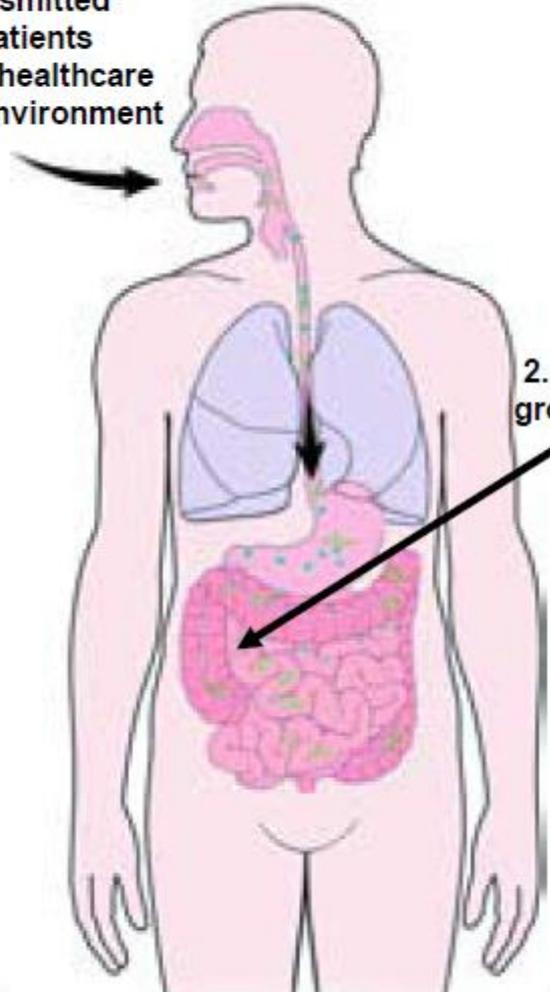
# Rationale for Soap and Water: Lack of efficacy of alcohol-based handrub against *C. difficile*

| Interventions compared            |                                   | Mean log reduction (95% CI),<br>log <sub>10</sub> CFU/mL |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Intervention 1                    | Intervention 2                    |  |
| Warm water and plain soap         | No hand hygiene                   | 2.14 (1.74–2.54)   |
| Warm water and plain soap         | Alcohol-based handrub             | 2.08 (1.69–2.47)   |
| Cold water and plain soap         | No hand hygiene                   | 1.88 (1.48–2.28)   |
| Cold water and plain soap         | Alcohol-based handrub             | 1.82 (1.43–2.22)   |
| Warm water and plain soap         | Antiseptic hand wipe              | 1.57 (1.18–1.96)   |
| Warm water and antibacterial soap | No hand hygiene                   | 1.51 (1.12–1.91)   |
| Warm water and antibacterial soap | Alcohol-based handrub             | 1.46 (1.06–1.85)   |
| Cold water and plain soap         | Antiseptic hand wipe              | 1.31 (0.92–1.71)   |
| Warm water and antibacterial soap | Antiseptic hand wipe              | 0.94 (0.55–1.34)   |
| Warm water and plain soap         | Warm water and antibacterial soap | 0.63 (0.23–1.02)   |
| Antiseptic hand wipe              | No hand hygiene                   | 0.57 (0.17–0.96)   |
| Antiseptic hand wipe              | Alcohol-based handrub             | 0.51 (0.12–0.91)   |
| Cold water and plain soap         | Warm water and antibacterial soap | 0.37 (–0.03 to 0.76)                                     |
| Warm water and plain soap         | Cold water and plain soap         | 0.26 (–0.14 to 0.66)                                     |
| Alcohol-based handrub             | No hand hygiene                   | 0.06 (–0.34 to 0.45)                                     |

Oughton et al. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2009;30:939-44.

# Background: Pathogenesis of CDI

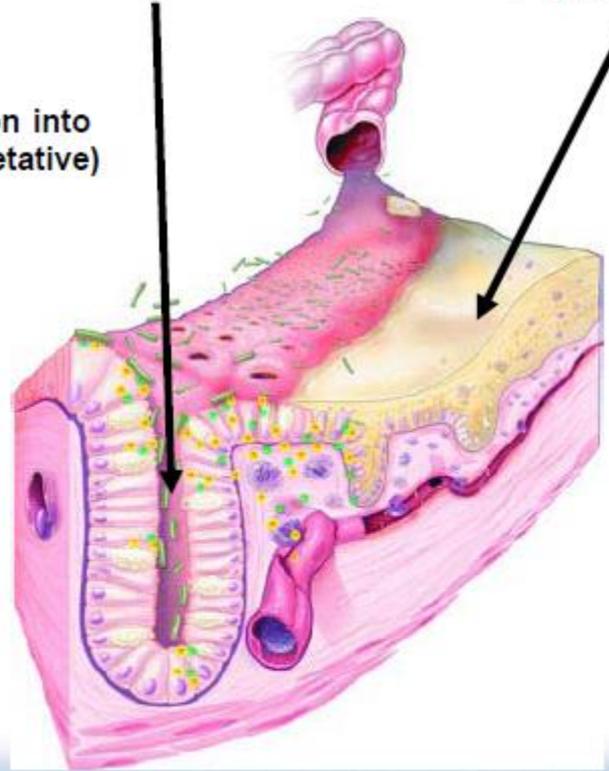
1. Ingestion  
of spores transmitted  
from other patients  
via the hands of healthcare  
personnel and environment



2. Germination into  
growing (vegetative)  
form

3. Altered lower intestine flora  
(due to antimicrobial use) allows  
proliferation of  
*C. difficile* in colon

4. Toxin A & B Production  
leads to colon damage  
+/- pseudomembrane



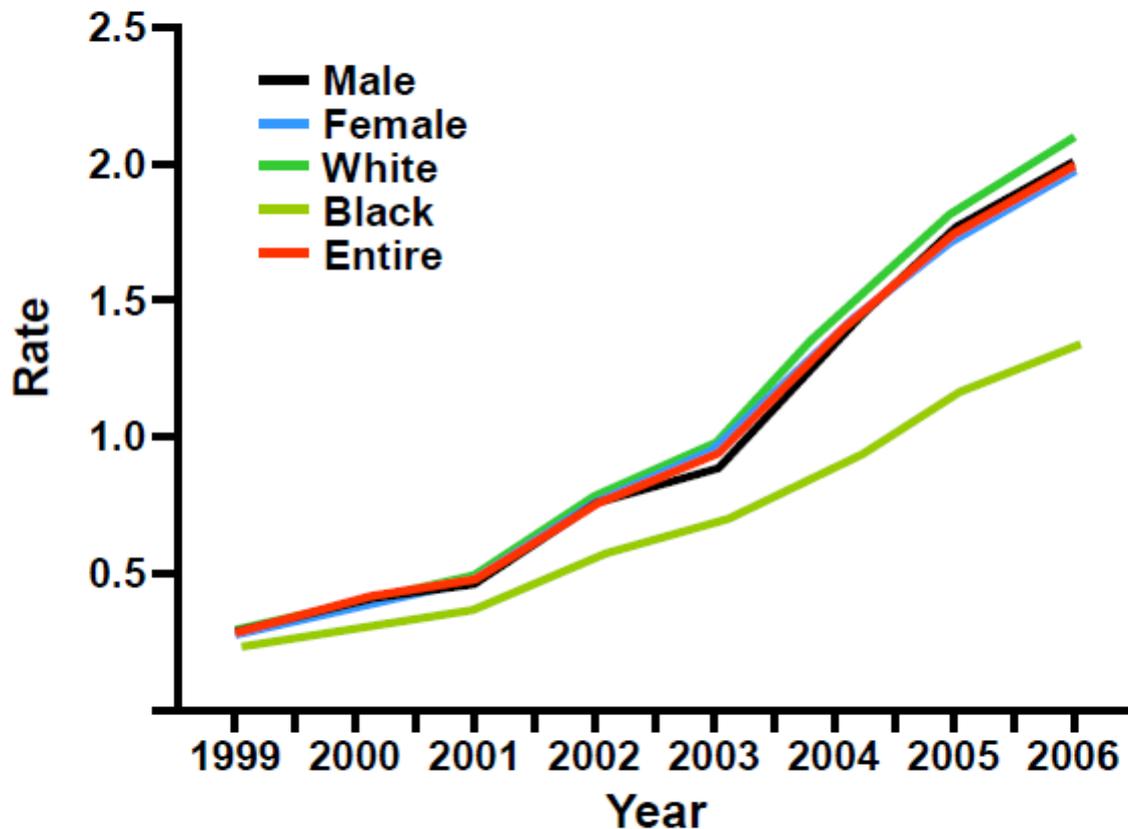
Sunenshine et al. Cleve Clin J Med. 2006;73:187-97.



Background: Impact



# Age-Adjusted Death Rate\* for Enterocolitis Due to *C. difficile*, 1999–2006



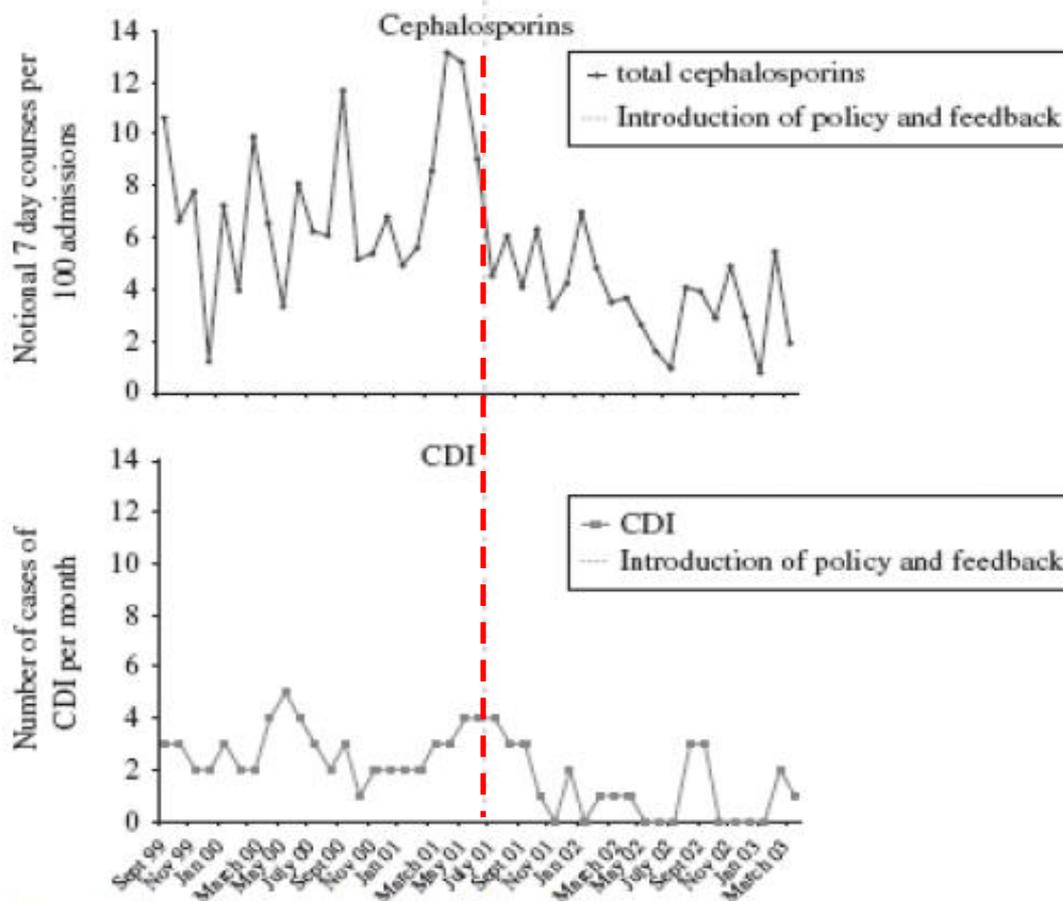
\*Per 100,000 US standard population

Heron et al. Natl Vital Stat Rep 2009;57(14).

Available at [http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr57/nvsr57\\_14.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr57/nvsr57_14.pdf)



# Supplemental Prevention Strategies: Audit and feedback targeting broad-spectrum antibiotics

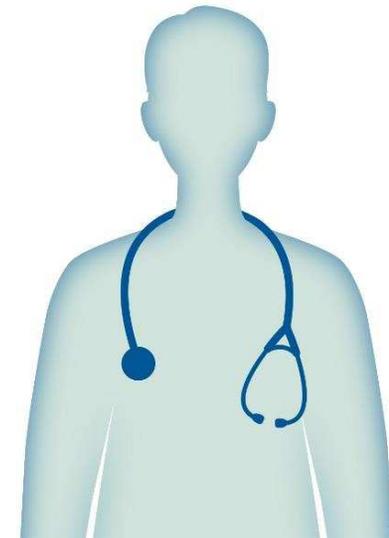


Fowler et al. J Antimicrob Chemother 2007;59:990-5.

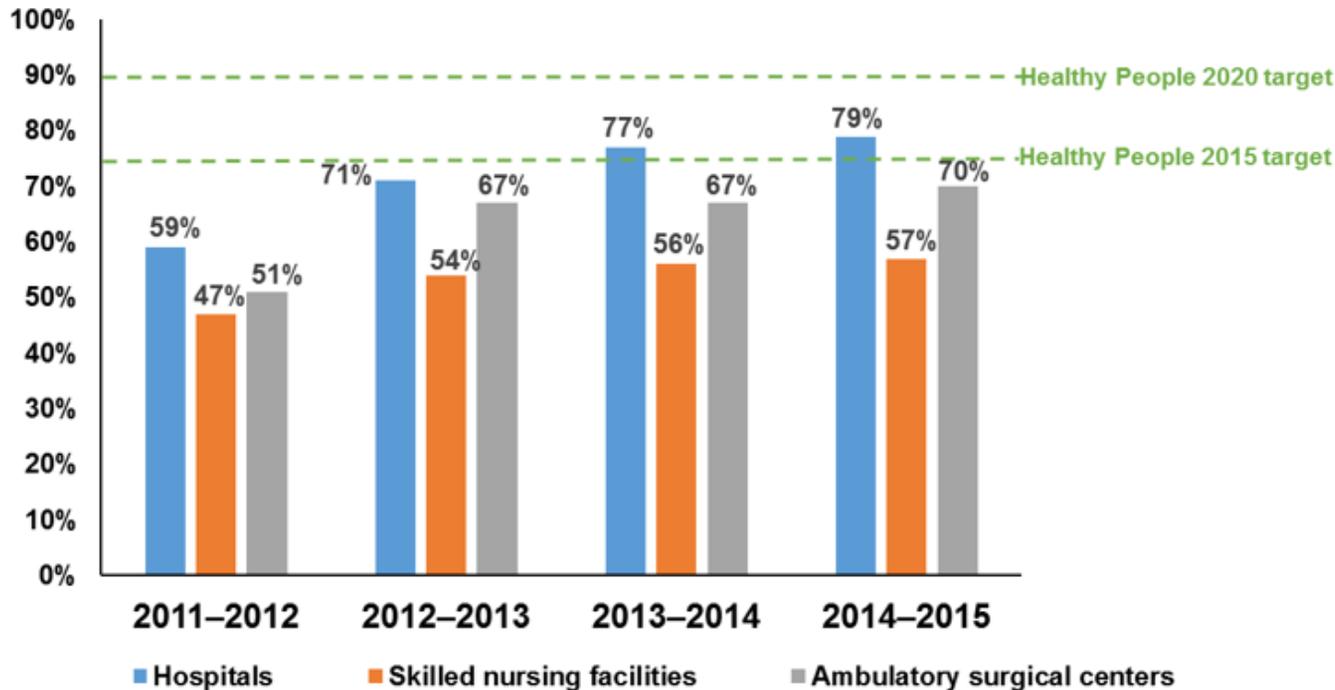
## Health care worker influenza vaccination in hospitals, ambulatory surgical centers and skilled nursing facilities: 2014–2015 influenza season

Immunization of health care workers (HCW) is a critical weapon in the fight against influenza virus infection, which causes thousands of hospitalizations and deaths annually, disproportionately impacting vulnerable populations.<sup>11</sup> Infected HCW can inadvertently transmit influenza virus to patients and each other. Oregon has gradually added requirements for mandatory reporting of vaccination rates in health care facilities and has worked to build awareness through widespread educational campaigns.

The U.S. Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion has set a series of [Healthy People \(HP\) goals for 2015 and 2020](#), which includes target rates of HCW vaccination. In aggregate, Oregon hospitals met the 2015 Healthy People target rate of 75% HCW vaccination in both the 2013–2014 and 2014–2015 influenza seasons. Although there were slight increases in rates of HCW vaccination for ambulatory surgical centers and skilled nursing facilities, neither met the 2015 Healthy People target (Figure 13).



**Figure 13. Influenza vaccination rates for all health care workers (HCW) by influenza season and health care facility type**



### What can providers do to increase rates of HCW influenza vaccination?

- Get vaccinated at the beginning of every influenza season
- Encourage all coworkers, including those not employed by the facility (e.g., contractors, volunteers, etc.), to get vaccinated
- Participate in and encourage promotional strategies such as:
  - Mass vaccination fairs
  - Peer vaccination
  - No-cost vaccines
  - Incentive programs
  - Documentation of vaccination status for all HCP and requiring declination forms

**CDC information and guidance:**  
[www.cdc.gov/flu/healthcareworkers.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/flu/healthcareworkers.htm)

**Table 17. Aggregate HCW influenza vaccination rate data for the 2014–2015 influenza season for hospitals, ambulatory surgical centers and skilled nursing facilities stratified by HCW type.**

| Facility and worker type           | Total number of HCW eligible for vaccination* | Aggregate rate of influenza vaccination among eligible HCW | Aggregate rate of influenza vaccine declination by eligible HCW | Aggregate rate of unknown vaccination status among eligible HCW | Change in rate of HCW influenza vaccination since 2013 |
|------------------------------------|---|--|---|---|--|
| <b>Hospitals</b>                   |   |  |   |   |  |
| All health care worker (HCW)       | 92,648  | 79%  | 9%  | 13%   | +3%  |
| Employees                          | 69,637  | 84%  | 10%   | 5%  | +1%  |
| Independent practitioners          | 9,398   | 58%  | 3%  | 40%   | 0%   |
| Other contractors                  | 1,404   | 39%  | 2%  | 59%   | -29%   |
| Students/Volunteers                | 12,209  | 67%  | 5%  | 28%   | +3%  |
| <b>Ambulatory surgical centers</b> |   |  |   |   |  |
| All HCW                            | 5,039   | 70%  | 16%   | 14%   | +4%  |
| Employees                          | 3,026   | 70%  | 20%   | 10%   | -1%  |
| Independent practitioners          | 1,817   | 70%  | 9%  | 21%   | +11%   |
| Other contractors                  | 102   | 61%  | 23%   | 17%   | +205%  |
| Students/Volunteers                | 93  | 78%  | 4%  | 17%   | +16%   |
| <b>Skilled nursing facilities</b>  |   |  |   |   |  |
| All HCW                            | 15,749  | 57%  | 16%   | 26%   | +2%  |
| Employees                          | 13,497  | 61%  | 18%   | 20%   | +5%  |
| Independent practitioners          | 327   | 54%  | 5%  | 41%   | +35%   |
| Other contractors                  | 339   | 57%  | 9%  | 34%   | 0%   |
| Students/Volunteers                | 1,586   | 25%  | 1%  | 74%   | -24%   |

\* Includes total number of health care worker (HCW), including employees, licensed independent practitioners, other contractors, students and volunteers without documented medical contraindication for influenza vaccination

## Health care worker vaccination data

Influenza vaccination rates for health care workers during the 2014–2015 influenza season varied by worker type (Table 17). Other contractors and students or volunteers were among the groups with the lowest rates. Of note, for certain types of HCWs, low vaccination rates were driven by the high proportion of workers with unknown vaccination status, suggesting documentation of vaccination status may be the first step towards improving rates (e.g., for independent practitioners and other contractors in hospitals and for students or volunteers in skilled nursing facilities).

## Facility-specific tables

Tables 18–20 show facility-specific vaccination, declination and unknown status rates of for all HCW combined. Additionally, there are two columns designating each facility as having met or not having met the Healthy People 2015 (HP2015) and 2020 (HP2020) goals of 75% and 90%, respectively, for HCW vaccination. The last column of the tables includes number of additional HCWs needed to vaccinate to reach the HP2020 target of 90%. Figures 14–16 list vaccination rates for hospitals, ambulatory surgical centers and skilled nursing facilities from highest to lowest.

**Table 20. Health care worker (HCW) influenza vaccination rates, rates of declination, and rates of unknown vaccination status for the 2014–2015 influenza season: Oregon skilled nursing facilities (n=137)**

| Facility name  | # HCW eligible for influenza vaccine* | Rate of influenza vaccination for eligible HCW† | Rate of vaccine declination by eligible HCW | Rate of unknown vaccination status for eligible HCW | Change in vaccination rate since last season | Met HP2015 target (75%) | Met HP2020 target (90%) | Additional HCW needed to vaccinate to reach HP2020§ |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Aidan Senior Living at Reedsport                     | 41                                    | 71%   | 2%  | 27%   | -10%   | X                       | X                       | 8   |
| Avamere Court at Keizer                              | 140                                   | 61%   | 39%   | 0%  | 10%  | X                       | X                       | 41  |
| Avamere Crestview of Portland                        | 125                                   | 33%   | 8%  | 59%   | +74%   | X                       | X                       | 72  |
| Avamere Health Services of Rogue Valley              | 92                                    | 46%   | 53%   | 1%  | +21%   | X                       | X                       | 41  |
| Avamere Medford at Three Fountains                   | 56                                    | 82%   | 9%  | 9%  | +53%   | ✓                       | X                       | 4   |
| Avamere Rehabilitation of Beaverton                  | 110                                   | 39%   | 0%  | 61%   | -46%   | X                       | X                       | 56  |
| Avamere Rehabilitation of Clackamas                  | 62                                    | 74%   | 26%   | 0%  | +34%   | X                       | X                       | 10  |
| Avamere Rehabilitation of Coos Bay                   | 68                                    | 78%   | 15%   | 7%  | +20%   | ✓                       | X                       | 8   |
| Avamere Rehabilitation of Eugene                     | 98                                    | 18%   | 82%   | 0%  | -76%   | X                       | X                       | 70  |
| Avamere Rehabilitation of Hillsboro                  | 105                                   | 52%   | 19%   | 29%   | +217%  | X                       | X                       | 40  |
| Avamere Rehabilitation of King City                  | 109                                   | 37%   | 0%  | 63%   | -27%   | X                       | X                       | 58  |
| Avamere Rehabilitation of Lebanon                    | 100                                   | 26%   | 0%  | 74%   | -35%   | X                       | X                       | 64  |
| Avamere Rehabilitation of Oregon City                | 92                                    | 21%   | 5%  | 74%   | -50%   | X                       | X                       | 64  |
| Avamere Riverpark Of Eugene                          | 178                                   | 44%   | 18%   | 38%   | +46%   | X                       | X                       | 82  |
| Avamere Transitional Care at Sunnyside               | 95                                    | 33%   | 0%  | 67%   | -49%   | X                       | X                       | 55  |
| Avamere Twin Oaks of Sweet Home                      | 68                                    | 24%   | 16%   | 60%   | -52%   | X                       | X                       | 45  |
| Avamere of Junction City                             | 54                                    | 70%   | 15%   | 15%   | -1%  | X                       | X                       | 11  |
| Avamere of Newport Rehabilitation and Specialty Care | 56                                    | 41%   | 4%  | 55%   | -45%   | X                       | X                       | 27  |
| Baycrest Village                                     | 231                                   | 94%   | 6%  | 0%  | +18%   | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Bend Transitional Care                               | 71                                    | 61%   | 7%  | 32%   | 35%  | X                       | X                       | 21  |
| Blue Mountain Care Center                            | 38                                    | 89%   | 11%   | 0%  | -4%  | ✓                       | X                       | 0   |
| Care Center East                                     | 89                                    | 73%   | 27%   | 0%  | +22%   | X                       | X                       | 15  |
| Cascade Manor  | 57                                    | 82%   | 18%   | 0%  | -3%  | ✓                       | X                       | 4   |
| Cascade Terrace                                      | 136                                   | 53%   | 29%   | 18%   | 0%   | X                       | X                       | 50  |
| Cascade View Nursing and Alzheimer's                 | 66                                    | 27%   | 36%   | 36%   | -31%   | X                       | X                       | 41  |
| Chehalem Health and Rehabilitation                   | 73                                    | 66%   | 27%   | 7%  | +127%  | X                       | X                       | 18  |
| Clatsop Care Center                                  | 100                                   | 79%   | 21%   | 0%  | +24%   | ✓                       | X                       | 11  |
| Coast Fork Nursing Center                            | 65                                    | 74%   | 26%   | 0%  | 0%   | X                       | X                       | 11  |
| Columbia Basin Care Facility                         | 123                                   | 52%   | 17%   | 31%   | -32%   | X                       | X                       | 47  |
| Columbia Care Center                                 | 57                                    | 61%   | 39%   | 0%  | -11%   | X                       | X                       | 16  |

| Facility name                                     | # HCW eligible for influenza vaccine* | Rate of influenza vaccination for eligible HCW† | Rate of vaccine declination by eligible HCW | Rate of unknown vaccination status for eligible HCW | Change in vaccination rate since last season | Met HP2015 target (75%) | Met HP2020 target (90%) | Additional HCW needed to vaccinate to reach HP2020§ |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Cornerstone Care Option                           | 82                                    | <b>72%</b>                                      | 28%   | 0%  | +24%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 15  |
| Corvallis Manor Nursing and Rehabilitation Center | 147                                   | <b>62%</b>                                      | 17%   | 21%   | -5%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 41  |
| Creswell Health and Rehabilitation Center         | 63                                    | <b>68%</b>                                      | 32%   | 0%  | -20%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 14  |
| Dallas Retirement Village                         | 338                                   | <b>31%</b>                                      | 2%  | 67%   | +19%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 200   |
| East Cascade Retirement Community                 | 4                                     | <b>50%</b>                                      | 50%   | 0%  | -30%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 2   |
| Empres Hillsboro                                  | 131                                   | <b>15%</b>                                      | 4%  | 82%   | +54%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 99  |
| Fair View Transitional Health Center              | 86                                    | <b>59%</b>                                      | 37%   | 3%  | +51%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 26  |
| Fernhill Estates                                  | 29                                    | <b>72%</b>                                      | 28%   | 0%  | +17%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 5   |
| Forest Grove Rehabilitation and Care Center       | 85                                    | <b>49%</b>                                      | 0%  | 51%   | -21%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 35  |
| French Prairie Nursing and Rehab Center           | 95                                    | <b>81%</b>                                      | 17%   | 2%  | +5%  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 9   |
| Friendsview Manor                                 | 175                                   | <b>49%</b>                                      | 10%   | 41%   | -17%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 72  |
| GSS Fairlawn Village                              | 179                                   | <b>35%</b>                                      | 2%  | 63%   | -28%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 99  |
| Gateway Care & Retirement                         | 87                                    | <b>77%</b>                                      | 23%   | 0%  | +51%   | ✓                       | ✗                       | 11  |
| Glisan Care Center                                | 85                                    | <b>93%</b>                                      | 7%  | 0%  | -3%  | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Good Samaritan Curry Village                      | 90                                    | <b>73%</b>                                      | 27%   | 0%  | +54%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 15  |
| Good Samaritan Society Eugene Village             | 70                                    | <b>60%</b>                                      | 34%   | 6%  | -6%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 21  |
| Gracelen Terrace                                  | 124                                   | <b>100%</b>                                     | 0%  | 0%  | 0%   | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Green Valley Nursing and Rehabilitation Center    | 135                                   | <b>90%</b>                                      | 10%   | 0%  | +38%   | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Health Care at Foster Creek                       | 188                                   | <b>90%</b>                                      | 6%  | 3%  | +217%  | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Hearthstone Nursing & Rehabilitation Center       | 118                                   | <b>72%</b>                                      | 28%   | 0%  | -16%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 21  |
| Highland House Nursing and Rehabilitation Center  | 154                                   | <b>57%</b>                                      | 43%   | 0%  | -10%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 51  |
| Hillside Heights                                  | 132                                   | <b>23%</b>                                      | 22%   | 55%   | -44%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 89  |
| Holgate Community                                 | 146                                   | <b>38%</b>                                      | 14%   | 48%   | -24%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 76  |
| Holladay Park Plaza                               | 216                                   | <b>52%</b>                                      | 29%   | 19%   | +38%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 82  |
| Hood River Care Center                            | 91                                    | <b>48%</b>                                      | 1%  | 51%   | -34%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 38  |
| Independence Health and Rehab                     | 84                                    | <b>20%</b>                                      | 4%  | 76%   | -78%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 59  |
| La Grande Post Acute Rehab                        | 68                                    | <b>56%</b>                                      | 38%   | 6%  | -18%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 23  |
| Lakeview Gardens                                  | 33                                    | <b>79%</b>                                      | 18%   | 3%  | ‡  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 4   |
| Laurel Hill Nursing and Rehab Center              | 21                                    | <b>43%</b>                                      | 19%   | 38%   | -43%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 10  |
| Laurelhurst Village                               | 220                                   | <b>35%</b>                                      | 14%   | 51%   | +25%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 120   |
| Lawrence Convalescent Center                      | 14                                    | <b>64%</b>                                      | 29%   | 7%  | +32%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 4   |
| Lifecare Center McMinnville                       | 108                                   | <b>77%</b>                                      | 22%   | 1%  | -8%  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 14  |
| Lifecare Center of Coos Bay                       | 98                                    | <b>59%</b>                                      | 31%   | 10%   | +44%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 30  |

| Facility name                                     | # HCW eligible for influenza vaccine* | Rate of influenza vaccination for eligible HCW† | Rate of vaccine declination by eligible HCW | Rate of unknown vaccination status for eligible HCW | Change in vaccination rate since last season | Met HP2015 target (75%) | Met HP2020 target (90%) | Additional HCW needed to vaccinate to reach HP2020§ |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Linda Vista Nursing & Rehabilitation              | 108                                   | 33%   | 38%   | 29%   | +8%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 61  |
| Marian Estates                                    | 138                                   | 61%   | 33%   | 7%  | +30%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 40  |
| Marquis Autumn Hills                              | 111                                   | 73%   | 23%   | 4%  | +22%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 19  |
| Marquis Centennial                                | 195                                   | 95%   | 5%  | 0%  | +4%  | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Marquis Forest Grove                              | 71                                    | 79%   | 21%   | 0%  | -4%  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 8   |
| Marquis Mt Tabor                                  | 192                                   | 55%   | 31%   | 14%   | +28%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 67  |
| Marquis Newberg                                   | 90                                    | 87%   | 7%  | 7%  | -3%  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 3   |
| Marquis Oregon City Post Acute Rehab              | 96                                    | 67%   | 15%   | 19%   | +424%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 22  |
| Marquis Piedmont                                  | 129                                   | 75%   | 19%   | 5%  | +6%  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 19  |
| Marquis Plum Ridge                                | 128                                   | 48%   | 0%  | 52%   | -5%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 54  |
| Marquis Post Acute Rehab at Mill Park             | 78                                    | 62%   | 38%   | 0%  | ‡  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 22  |
| Marquis Post Acute Rehabilitation at Hope Village | 118                                   | 56%   | 8%  | 36%   | -13%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 40  |
| Marquis Silver Gardens                            | 38                                    | 100%  | 0%  | 0%  | +3%  | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Marquis Springfield                               | 217                                   | 80%   | 20%   | 0%  | +73%   | ✓                       | ✗                       | 22  |
| Marquis Vermont Hills                             | 98                                    | 95%   | 5%  | 0%  | +19%   | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Marquis Wilsonville                               | 123                                   | 85%   | 15%   | 0%  | +74%   | ✓                       | ✗                       | 6   |
| Mary's Woods at Marylhurst                        | 383                                   | 44%   | 6%  | 49%   | -13%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 175   |
| Maryville Nursing Home                            | 275                                   | 48%   | 6%  | 46%   | -15%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 117   |
| Meadow Park                                       | 68                                    | 72%   | 21%   | 7%  | -7%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 12  |
| Mennonite Home                                    | 215                                   | 63%   | 1%  | 35%   | +9%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 58  |
| Milton Freewater Health and Rehabilitation Center | 64                                    | 64%   | 36%   | 0%  | -28%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 17  |
| Milwaukie Convalescent Center                     | 131                                   | 28%   | 12%   | 60%   | -11%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 81  |
| Mirabella Portland                                | 249                                   | 43%   | 24%   | 34%   | -2%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 118   |
| Molalla Manor Care Center                         | 73                                    | 95%   | 5%  | 0%  | +3%  | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Myrtle Point Care Center                          | 59                                    | 56%   | 15%   | 29%   | -4%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 20  |
| Nehalem Valley Care Center                        | 50                                    | 92%   | 8%  | 0%  | +13%   | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Ochoco Care Center                                | 52                                    | 81%   | 19%   | 0%  | -2%  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 5   |
| Oregon City Health Care Center                    | 53                                    | 62%   | 38%   | 0%  | +43%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 15  |
| Oregon Veterans' Home                             | 272                                   | 63%   | 23%   | 15%   | +35%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 75  |
| Pacific Health & Rehabilitation                   | 75                                    | 69%   | 29%   | 1%  | +32%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 16  |
| Park Forest Care Center                           | 65                                    | 49%   | 15%   | 35%   | +10%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 27  |
| Pilot Butte Rehab                                 | 50                                    | 60%   | 28%   | 12%   | -1%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 15  |
| Pioneer Nursing Home                              | 60                                    | 0%  | 0%  | 100%  | -100%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 54  |
| Porthaven Care Center                             | 112                                   | 93%   | 6%  | 1%  | +63%   | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |

| Facility name                                     | # HCW eligible for influenza vaccine* | Rate of influenza vaccination for eligible HCW† | Rate of vaccine declination by eligible HCW | Rate of unknown vaccination status for eligible HCW | Change in vaccination rate since last season | Met HP2015 target (75%) | Met HP2020 target (90%) | Additional HCW needed to vaccinate to reach HP2020§ |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Portland Health and Rehab                         | 76                                    | 74%   | 26%   | 0%  | +3%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 12  |
| Presbyterian Community Care Center                | 137                                   | 47%   | 3%  | 50%   | -6%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 58  |
| Prestige Care & Rehab of Menlo Park               | 100                                   | 47%   | 53%   | 0%  | -49%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 43  |
| Prestige Care and Rehab of Reedwood               | 66                                    | 83%   | 12%   | 5%  | +71%   | ✓                       | ✗                       | 4   |
| Prestige Oakwood                                  | 60                                    | 43%   | 57%   | 0%  | -12%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 28  |
| Prestige Post Acute Care & Rehab Center -Gresham  | 69                                    | 81%   | 19%   | 0%  | ‡  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 6   |
| Providence Benedictine                            | 326                                   | 75%   | 12%   | 13%   | +56%   | ✓                       | ✗                       | 50  |
| Providence Child Center                           | 256                                   | 77%   | 2%  | 22%   | +13%   | ✓                       | ✗                       | 34  |
| Redmond Health Care Center                        | 61                                    | 41%   | 38%   | 21%   | -46%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 30  |
| Regency Albany                                    | 109                                   | 39%   | 13%   | 49%   | -54%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 56  |
| Regency Florence                                  | 79                                    | 68%   | 32%   | 0%  | -18%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 17  |
| Regency Gresham Nursing and Rehabilitation Center | 155                                   | 58%   | 15%   | 27%   | -10%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 50  |
| Regency Hermiston                                 | 100                                   | 77%   | 23%   | 0%  | +24%   | ✓                       | ✗                       | 13  |
| Robison Jewish Health Center                      | 435                                   | 44%   | 3%  | 53%   | -30%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 199   |
| Rogue Valley Manor                                | 88                                    | 25%   | 0%  | 75%   | -1%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 57  |
| Rose City Nursing Home                            | 39                                    | 82%   | 18%   | 0%  | +420%  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 3   |
| Rose Haven Nursing Center                         | 100                                   | 81%   | 11%   | 8%  | +3%  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 9   |
| Rose Linn Care Center                             | 95                                    | 26%   | 40%   | 34%   | -36%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 61  |
| Rose Schnitzer Manor                              | 363                                   | 23%   | 3%  | 74%   | ‡  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 245   |
| Rose Villa Senior Living                          | 180                                   | 62%   | 14%   | 24%   | -3%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 50  |
| Royale Gardens Health and Rehabilitation Center   | 195                                   | 62%   | 29%   | 10%   | +17%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 56  |
| Salem Transitional Care                           | 80                                    | 89%   | 4%  | 8%  | ‡  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 1   |
| Sheridan Care Center                              | 92                                    | 51%   | 14%   | 35%   | +7%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 36  |
| Sherwood Park Nursing & Rehab Center              | 123                                   | 33%   | 15%   | 53%   | -14%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 71  |
| South Hills Rehabilitation Center                 | 117                                   | 97%   | 3%  | 0%  | +5%  | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| The Dalles Health and Rehabilitation              | 56                                    | 63%   | 27%   | 11%   | -30%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 15  |
| The Pearl   | 148                                   | 28%   | 5%  | 67%   | +21%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 91  |
| The Village at Hillside                           | 159                                   | 0%  | 0%  | 100%  | ‡  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 143   |
| Tierra Rose Care Center                           | 145                                   | 69%   | 26%   | 5%  | +3%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 31  |
| Timberview Care Center                            | 97                                    | 98%   | 2%  | 0%  | 0%   | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Town Center Village Rehab                         | 49                                    | 76%   | 24%   | 0%  | +3%  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 7   |
| Trinity Mission Health & Rehab of Portland, LLC   | 39                                    | 46%   | 54%   | 0%  | 1+06%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 17  |
| Umpqua Valley Nursing and Rehabilitation Center   | 121                                   | 64%   | 27%   | 9%  | -1%  | ✗                       | ✗                       | 32  |
| Valley West Health Care Center                    | 150                                   | 75%   | 24%   | 1%  | +49%   | ✓                       | ✗                       | 23  |
| Village Health Care                               | 110                                   | 47%   | 53%   | 0%  | +34%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 47  |

| Facility name                     | # HCW eligible for influenza vaccine* | Rate of influenza vaccination for eligible HCW† | Rate of vaccine declination by eligible HCW | Rate of unknown vaccination status for eligible HCW | Change in vaccination rate since last season | Met HP2015 target (75%) | Met HP2020 target (90%) | Additional HCW needed to vaccinate to reach HP2020§ |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Village Manor                     | 63                                    | <b>84%</b>                                      | 16%   | 0%  | +201%  | ✓                       | ✗                       | 4   |
| West Hills Health and Rehab       | 181                                   | <b>47%</b>                                      | 4%  | 49%   | -36%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 78  |
| Willamette View Health Center     | 110                                   | <b>45%</b>                                      | 0%  | 55%   | +22%   | ✗                       | ✗                       | 49  |
| Willowbrook Terrace               | 72                                    | <b>92%</b>                                      | 8%  | 0%  | +20%   | ✓                       | ✓                       |   |
| Windsor Health and Rehabilitation | 61                                    | <b>80%</b>                                      | 20%   | 0%  | +25%   | ✓                       | ✗                       | 6   |

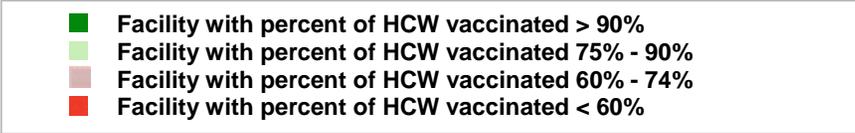
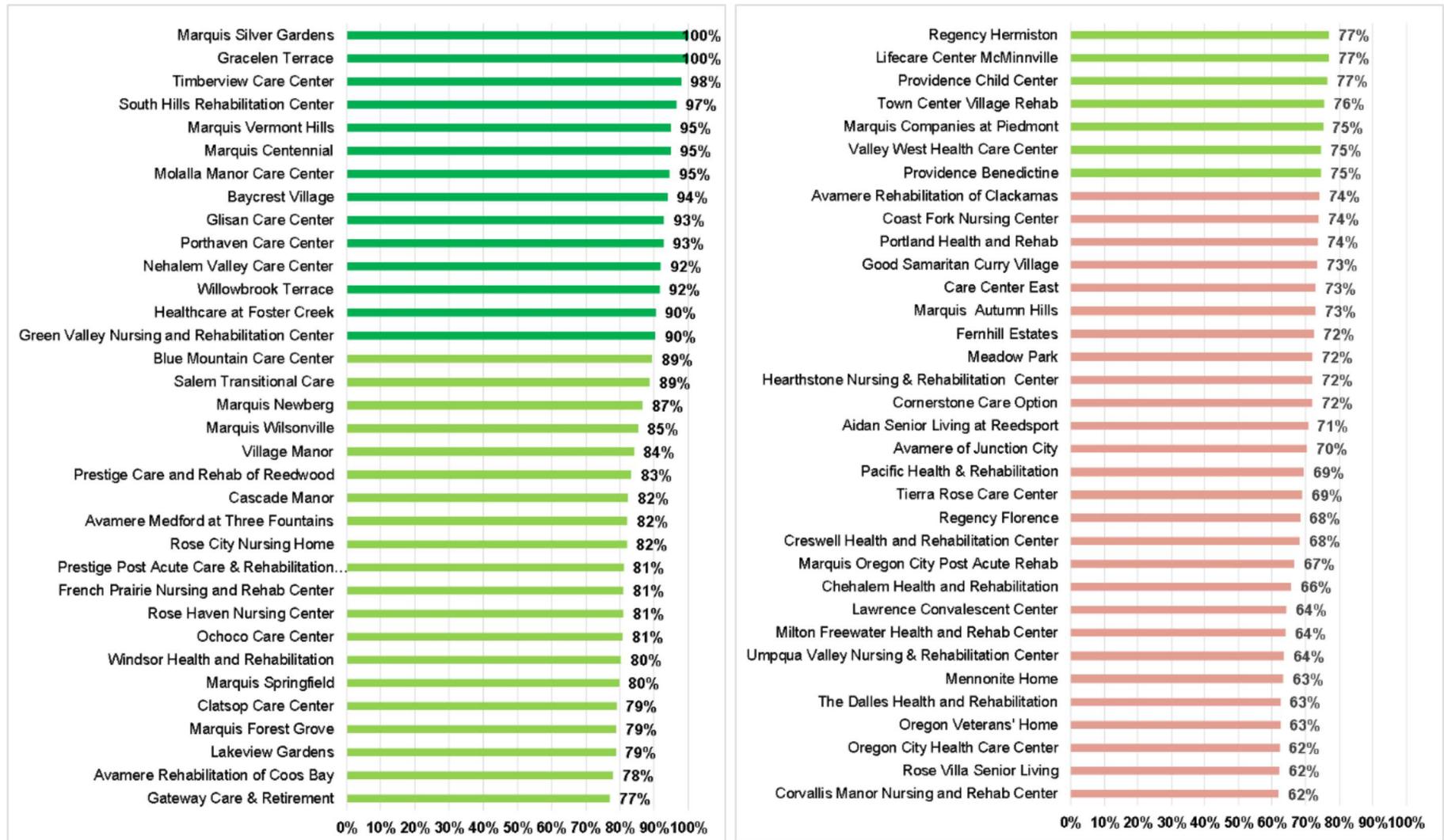
\* Includes total number of health care worker (HCW), including employees, licensed independent practitioners, other contractors, students and volunteers without documented medical contraindication for influenza vaccination

† Calculated as: (total number of HCW vaccinated at the facility + total number of HCW vaccinated elsewhere) / (total number of HCW eligible for influenza vaccination)

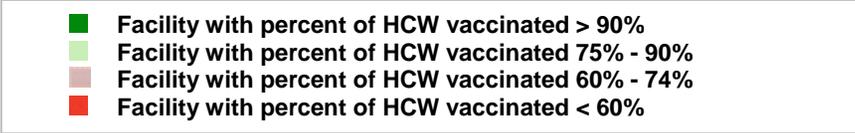
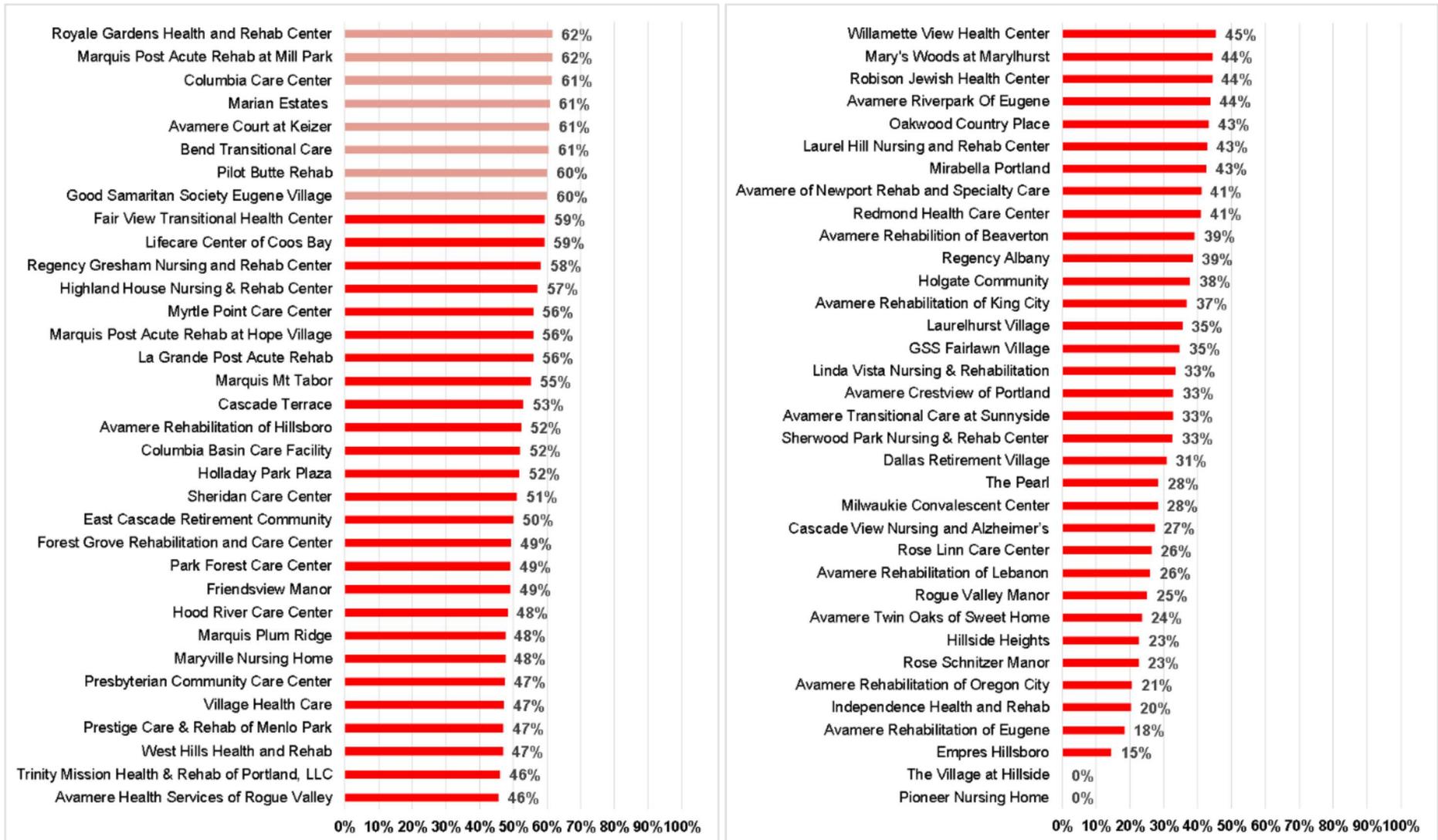
‡ Percentage change not calculated if vaccination rate was 0% during the 2013–2014 influenza season, or if the skilled nursing facility did not report influenza vaccination to OHA in 2013–2014

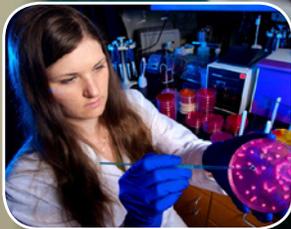
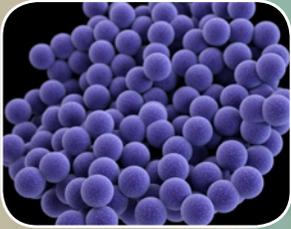
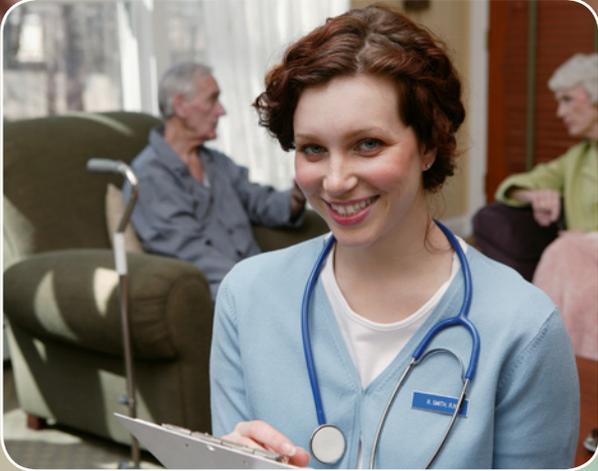
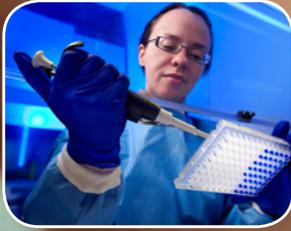
§ Calculated as: (total HCW eligible for vaccination \* 0.9) – (total number of HCW vaccinated at the facility + total number of HCW vaccinated elsewhere)

**Figure 16. Skilled nursing facilities sorted by HCW influenza vaccination rates for the 2014–2015 influenza season (n=137)**



**Figure 16 (continued). Skilled nursing facilities sorted by HCW influenza vaccination rates for the 2014–2015 influenza season (n=137)**





# The Core Elements of Antibiotic Stewardship for Nursing Homes

National Center for Emerging and Zoonotic Infectious Diseases  
Division of Healthcare Quality Promotion



*The Core Elements of Antibiotic Stewardship for Nursing Homes* is a publication of The National Center for Emerging and Zoonotic Infectious Diseases within the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention  
Thomas R. Frieden, MD, MPH, Director

National Center for Emerging and Zoonotic Infectious Diseases  
Beth P. Bell, MD, MPH, Director

Suggested citation:

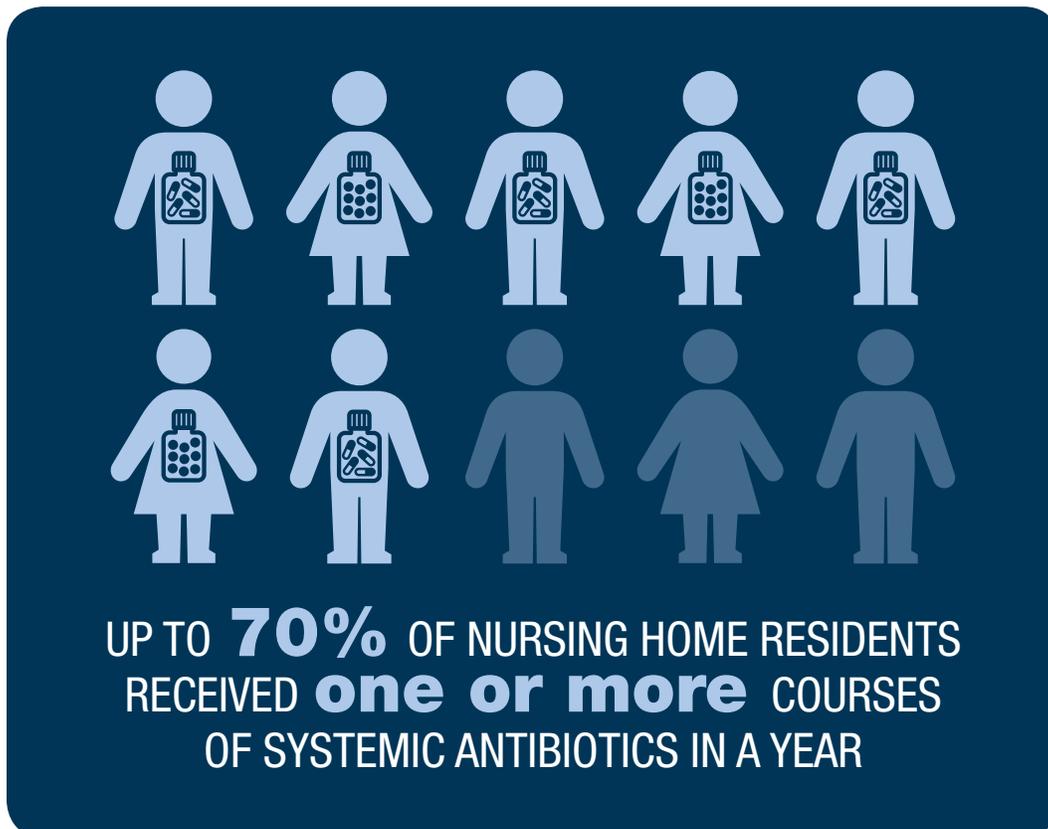
CDC. *The Core Elements of Antibiotic Stewardship for Nursing Homes*. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC; 2015. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/longtermcare/index.html>



## Introduction

Improving the use of antibiotics in healthcare to protect patients and reduce the threat of antibiotic resistance is a national priority.<sup>1</sup> Antibiotic stewardship refers to a set of commitments and actions designed to “optimize the treatment of infections while reducing the adverse events associated with antibiotic use.”<sup>2</sup> The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommends that all acute care hospitals implement an antibiotic stewardship program (ASP) and outlined the seven core elements which are necessary for implementing successful ASPs.<sup>2</sup> CDC also recommends that all nursing homes take steps to improve antibiotic prescribing practices and reduce inappropriate use.

Antibiotics are among the most frequently prescribed medications in nursing homes, with up to 70% of residents in a nursing home receiving one or more courses of systemic antibiotics when followed over a year.<sup>3,4</sup> Similar to the findings in hospitals,<sup>5,6</sup> studies have shown that 40–75% of antibiotics prescribed in nursing homes may be unnecessary or inappropriate.<sup>3,4</sup> Harms from antibiotic overuse are significant for the frail and older adults receiving care in nursing homes. These harms include risk of serious diarrheal infections from *Clostridium difficile*, increased adverse drug events and drug interactions, and colonization and/or infection with antibiotic-resistant organisms.



This document adapts the [CDC Core Elements of Hospital Antibiotic Stewardship](#) into practical ways to initiate or expand antibiotic stewardship activities in nursing homes. While the elements are the same for both hospitals and nursing homes, the implementation of these elements may vary based on facility staffing and resources. Nursing homes are encouraged to work in a step-wise fashion, implementing one or two activities to start and gradually adding new strategies from each element over time. Any action taken to improve antibiotic use is expected to reduce adverse events, prevent emergence of resistance, and lead to better outcomes for residents in this setting.



**Antibiotic stewardship refers to a set of commitments and activities designed to *“optimize the treatment of infections while reducing the adverse events associated with antibiotic use.”***

# Summary of Core Elements for Antibiotic Stewardship in Nursing Homes



## **Leadership commitment**

Demonstrate support and commitment to safe and appropriate antibiotic use in your facility



## **Accountability**

Identify physician, nursing and pharmacy leads responsible for promoting and overseeing antibiotic stewardship activities in your facility



## **Drug expertise**

Establish access to consultant pharmacists or other individuals with experience or training in antibiotic stewardship for your facility



## **Action**

Implement **at least one** policy or practice to improve antibiotic use



## **Tracking**

Monitor **at least one process** measure of antibiotic use and **at least one outcome** from antibiotic use in your facility



## **Reporting**

Provide regular feedback on antibiotic use and resistance to prescribing clinicians, nursing staff and other relevant staff



## **Education**

Provide resources to clinicians, nursing staff, residents and families about antibiotic resistance and opportunities for improving antibiotic use



## Leadership Commitment

Nursing home leaders commit to improving antibiotic use. Facility leadership, both owners and administrators, as well as regional and national leaders if the facility is part of a larger corporation, can demonstrate their support in the following ways:

**Write statements** in support of improving antibiotic use to be shared with staff, residents and families

**Include stewardship-related duties** in position descriptions for the medical director, clinical nurse leads, and consultant pharmacists in the facility

**Communicate** with nursing staff and prescribing clinicians the facility's expectations about use of antibiotics and the monitoring and enforcement of stewardship policies

**Create a culture**, through messaging, education, and celebrating improvement, which promotes antibiotic stewardship



## Accountability

Nursing homes identify individuals accountable for the antibiotic stewardship activities who have the support of facility leadership:

**Empower the medical director** to set standards for antibiotic prescribing practices for all clinical providers credentialed to deliver care in a nursing home and be accountable for overseeing adherence. To be effective in this role, the medical director should review antibiotic use data (see Tracking and Reporting section) and ensure best practices are followed in the medical care of residents in the facility.<sup>10</sup>

**Empower the director of nursing** to set the practice standards for assessing, monitoring and communicating changes in a resident's condition by front-line nursing staff. Nurses and nurse aides play a key role in the decision-making process for starting an antibiotic. The knowledge, perceptions and attitudes among nursing staff of the role of antibiotics in the care of nursing home residents can significantly influence how information is communicated to clinicians who are deciding whether to initiate antibiotic therapy. Therefore the importance of antibiotic stewardship is conveyed by the expectations set by nursing leadership in the facility.

**Engage the consultant pharmacist** in supporting antibiotic stewardship oversight through quality assurance activities such as medication regimen review and reporting of antibiotic use data.

Nursing home antibiotic stewardship leads utilize existing resources to support antibiotic stewards' efforts by working with the following partners:

### **Infection prevention program coordinator**

Infection prevention coordinators have key expertise and data to inform strategies to improve antibiotic use. This includes tracking of antibiotic starts, monitoring adherence to evidence-based published criteria<sup>12,13</sup> during the evaluation and management of treated infections, and reviewing antibiotic resistance patterns in the facility to understand which infections are caused by resistant organisms. When infection prevention coordinators have training, dedicated time, and resources to collect and analyze infection surveillance data, this information can be used to monitor and support antibiotic stewardship activities.

### **Consultant laboratory**

Nursing homes contracting laboratory services can request reports and services to support antibiotic stewardship activities. Examples of laboratory support for antibiotic stewardship include developing a process for alerting the facility if certain antibiotic-resistant organisms are identified, providing education for nursing home staff on the differences in diagnostic tests available for detecting various infectious pathogens (e.g., EIA toxin test vs. nucleic amplification tests for *C. difficile*), and creating a summary report of antibiotic susceptibility patterns from organisms isolated in cultures. These reports, also known as antibiograms, help inform empiric antibiotic selection (i.e., before culture results are available) and monitor for new or worsening antibiotic resistance.<sup>14</sup>

### **State and local health departments**

Nursing homes benefit from the educational support and resources on antibiotic stewardship and infection prevention which are provided by the Healthcare-Associated Infection (HAI) Prevention programs at state and local health departments.



## Drug Expertise

Nursing homes establish access to individuals with antibiotic expertise to implement antibiotic stewardship activities. Receiving support from infectious disease consultants and consultant pharmacists with training in antibiotic stewardship can help a nursing home reduce antibiotic use and experience lower rates of positive *C. difficile* tests.<sup>11</sup> Examples of establishing antibiotic expertise include:

**Work with a consultant pharmacist** who has received specialized infectious diseases or antibiotic stewardship training. Example training courses include the Making a Difference in Infectious Diseases (MAD-ID) antibiotic stewardship course (<http://mad-id.org/antimicrobial-stewardship-programs/>), and the Society for Infectious Diseases Pharmacists antibiotic stewardship certificate program (<http://www.sidp.org/page-1442823>).

**Partner with antibiotic stewardship program leads** at the hospitals within your referral network.

**Develop relationships** with infectious disease consultants in your community interested in supporting your facility's stewardship efforts.



## Take Action through Policy and Practice Change to Improve Antibiotic Use

Nursing homes implement prescribing policies and change practices to improve antibiotic use. The introduction of new policies and procedures which address antibiotic use should be done in a step-wise fashion so staff become familiar with and not overwhelmed by new changes in practice. Prioritize interventions based on the needs of your facility and share outcomes from successful interventions with nursing staff and clinical providers. Below are brief descriptions of policy and practice changes. For more details, see *Appendix A: Policy and practice actions to improve antibiotic use*.

### **Policies that support optimal antibiotic use**

Ensure that current medication safety policies, including medication regimen review, developed to address Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) regulations<sup>15-17</sup> are being applied to antibiotic prescribing and use.

### **Broad interventions to improve antibiotic use**

Standardize the practices which should be applied during the care of any resident suspected of an infection or started on

an antibiotic. These practices include improving the evaluation and communication of clinical signs and symptoms when a resident is first suspected of having an infection, optimizing the use of diagnostic testing, and implementing an antibiotic review process, also known as an “antibiotic time-out,” for all antibiotics prescribed in your facility. Antibiotic reviews provide clinicians with an opportunity to reassess the ongoing need for and choice of an antibiotic when the clinical picture is clearer and more information is available.

### **Pharmacy interventions to improve antibiotic use**

Integrate the dispensing and consultant pharmacists into the clinical care team as key partners in supporting antibiotic stewardship in nursing homes. Pharmacists can provide assistance in ensuring antibiotics are ordered appropriately, reviewing culture data, and developing antibiotic monitoring and infection management guidance in collaboration with nursing and clinical leaders.

### **Infection and syndrome specific interventions to improve antibiotic use**

Identify clinical situations which may be driving inappropriate courses of antibiotics such as asymptomatic bacteriuria or urinary tract infection prophylaxis<sup>18,19</sup> and implement specific interventions to improve use.



## Tracking and Reporting Antibiotic Use and Outcomes

Nursing homes monitor both antibiotic use practices and outcomes related to antibiotics in order to guide practice changes and track the impact of new interventions. Data on adherence to antibiotic prescribing policies and antibiotic use are shared with clinicians and nurses to maintain awareness about the progress being made in antibiotic stewardship. Clinician response to antibiotic use feedback (e.g., acceptance) may help determine whether feedback is effective in changing prescribing behaviors. Below are examples of antibiotic use and outcome measures. For more details, see *Appendix B: Measures of antibiotic prescribing, use and outcomes*.

### **Process measures: Tracking how and why antibiotics are prescribed**

Perform reviews on resident medical records for new antibiotic starts to determine whether the clinical assessment, prescription documentation and antibiotic selection were in accordance with facility antibiotic use policies and practices. When conducted over time, monitoring process measures can assess whether antibiotic prescribing policies are being followed by staff and clinicians.

### **Antibiotic use measures: Tracking how often and how many antibiotics are prescribed**

Track the amount of antibiotic used in your nursing home to review patterns of use and determine the impact of new stewardship interventions. Some antibiotic use measures (e.g., prevalence surveys) provide a snap-shot of information; while others, like

nursing home initiated antibiotic starts and days of therapy (DOT) are calculated and tracked on an ongoing basis.<sup>20,21</sup> Selecting which antibiotic use measure to track should be based on the type of practice intervention being implemented. Interventions designed to shorten the duration of antibiotic courses, or discontinue antibiotics based on post-prescription review (i.e., “antibiotic time-out”), may not necessarily change the rate of antibiotic starts, but would decrease the antibiotic DOT.

Antibiotic use data from nursing homes to improve antibiotic stewardship efforts is important both for individual facility improvements and for public health action. Expansion of electronic health records in nursing homes will allow for facilities to obtain systems which integrate pharmacy and laboratory data and make antibiotic use and resistance data to inform stewardship efforts more accessible to facility staff and leadership. CDC is working closely with many nursing home partners including providers, long-term care pharmacies, and professional organizations, to develop an Antibiotic Use (AU) reporting option for nursing homes within the CDC’s National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN). The NHSN AU option allows for standardized antibiotic use data, submitted electronically, to be aggregated and summarized for developing facility-adjusted national benchmarks.

### **Antibiotic outcome measures: Tracking the adverse outcomes and costs from antibiotics**

Monitor clinical outcomes such as rates of *C. difficile* infections, antibiotic-resistant organisms or adverse drug events to demonstrate that antibiotic stewardship activities are successful in improving patient outcomes. Nursing homes already tracking these clinical outcomes for their infection prevention program can submit data on *C. difficile* and selected antibiotic-resistant bacteria, such as methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) and carbapenem-resistant *Enterobacteriaceae* (CRE) into the CDC’s NHSN Laboratory-identified event reporting module for long-term care facilities.



## Education

Nursing homes provide antibiotic stewardship education to clinicians, nursing staff, residents and families. Effective educational programs address both nursing staff and clinical providers on the goal of an antibiotic stewardship intervention, and the responsibility of each group for ensuring its implementation.<sup>3,22</sup> There are a variety of mechanisms for disseminating antibiotic education to nursing home staff including flyers, pocket-guides, newsletters or electronic communications; however, interactive academic detailing (e.g., face-to-face interactive workshops) has the strongest evidence for improving medication prescribing practices.<sup>23</sup>

Nursing homes sustain improvements by incorporating both education and feedback to providers. One nursing home antibiotic stewardship intervention demonstrated a sustained reduction in antibiotic use for two years after the intervention by linking education with feedback on physician prescribing practices.<sup>24</sup> Another study showed a 64% reduction in inappropriate antibiotic use (i.e., prescriptions which did not adhere to guidelines), by providing feedback on individual physician prescribing practices and adherence to the guidelines over 12 months.<sup>25</sup>

Nursing homes engage residents and their family members in antibiotic use and stewardship educational efforts to ensure clinicians have their support to make appropriate antibiotic use decisions. Working with residents and families will reduce the perception that their expectations may be a barrier to improving antibiotic use in nursing homes.<sup>26,27</sup>



## Conclusion

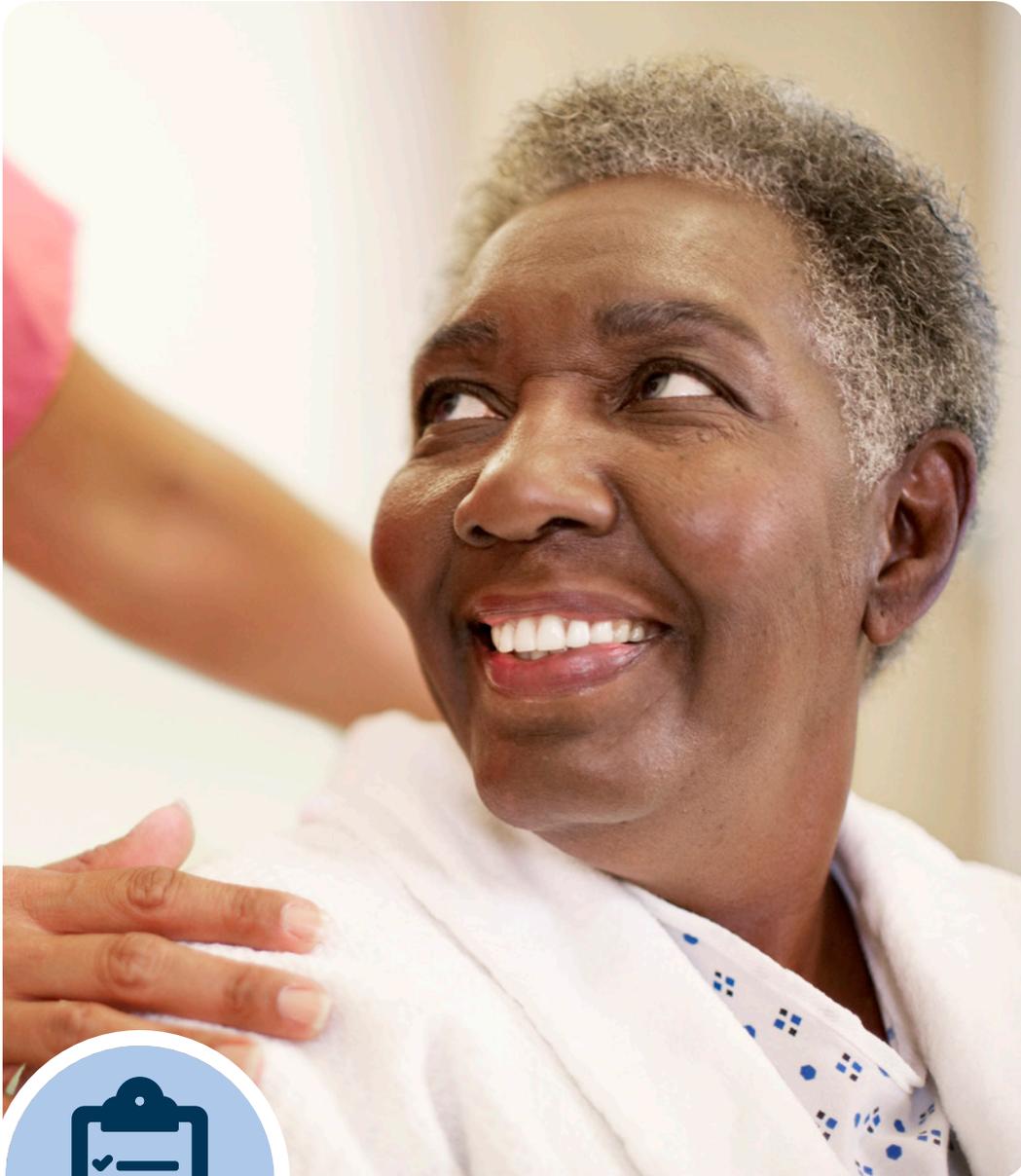
The core elements of antibiotic stewardship are the same for both hospitals and nursing homes. This guide provides examples of how these elements can be applied by nursing home leadership, clinicians and staff to monitor and improve antibiotic use. Nursing homes are encouraged to select one or two activities to start with and over time, as improvements are implemented, expand efforts to add new strategies to continue improving antibiotic use. Commit now to ensure antibiotic stewardship policies and practices are in place to protect patients and improve clinical care in nursing homes.



## References

1. The White House. NATIONAL STRATEGY FOR COMBATING ANTIBIOTICRESISTANT BACTERIA. 2014; [http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/docs/carb\\_national\\_strategy.pdf](http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/docs/carb_national_strategy.pdf) Accessed 9/30/2014.
2. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Core Elements of Hospital Antibiotic Stewardship Programs. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC; 2014 <http://www.cdc.gov/getsmart/healthcare/implementation/core-elements.html> Accessed 9/30/2014
3. Lim CJ, Kong DCM, Stuart RL. Reducing inappropriate antibiotic prescribing in the residential care setting: current perspectives. Clin Interv Aging. 2014; 9: 165-177
4. Nicolle LE, Bentley D, Garibaldi R, et al. Antimicrobial use in long-term care facilities. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2000; 21:537–45.
5. Dellit TH, Owens RC, McGowan JE, Jr., et al. Infectious Diseases Society of America and the Society for Healthcare Epidemiology of America guidelines for developing an institutional program to enhance antimicrobial stewardship. Clinical infectious diseases. 2007;44(2):159-177.
6. Fridkin SK, Baggs J, Fagan R, et al. Vital Signs: Improving antibiotic use among hospitalized patients. MMWR. Morbidity and mortality weekly report. 2014;63.
7. Gerwitz JH, Field TS, Harrold LR. Incidence and preventability of adverse drug events among older persons in the ambulatory setting. JAMA 2003;289: 1107–11.
8. Loeb MB, Craven S, McGeer A, et al. Risk factors for resistance to antimicrobial agents among nursing home residents. Am J Epidemiol 2003;157:40–7.
9. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Antibiotic resistance threats in the United States, 2013 Atlanta, GA: CDC; 2013.
10. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Summary of Requirements for Medical Director- 501 State Operations Manual (SOM); Appendix PP; Rev 107, 04-04-2014 Pages 626 – 633: [https://cms.gov/manuals/Downloads/som107ap\\_pp\\_guidelines\\_itcf.pdf](https://cms.gov/manuals/Downloads/som107ap_pp_guidelines_itcf.pdf) Accessed 9/30/2014.
11. Jump RLP, Olds DM, Seifi N et al. Effective antimicrobial stewardship in a long-term care facility through an infectious disease consultation service: Keeping a LID on antibiotic use. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2012;33(12):1185-1192

12. Stone ND, Ashraf MS, Calder J, Crnich CJ, et al. Surveillance definitions of infections in long-term care facilities: revisiting the McGeer criteria. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2012; 33: 965-977.
13. Loeb M, Bentley DW, Bradley S, et al. Development of minimum criteria for the initiation of antibiotics in residents of long-term care facilities: Results of a consensus conference. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2001; 22: 120-4.
14. Furuno JP, Comer AC, Johnson JK, et al. Using antibiograms to improve antibiotic prescribing in skilled nursing facilities. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2014;35 (Suppl 3):S56-61.
15. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Summary of Requirements for Unnecessary Drugs - F329 State Operations Manual (SOM); Appendix PP; Rev 107, 04-04-2014 Pages 563–588: [https://cms.gov/manuals/Downloads/som107ap\\_pp\\_guidelines\\_itcf.pdf](https://cms.gov/manuals/Downloads/som107ap_pp_guidelines_itcf.pdf) Accessed 9/30/2014.
16. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Summary of Requirements for Medication Errors- F332 and 333 State Operations Manual (SOM); Appendix PP; Rev 107, 04-04-2014 Pages 430–439: [https://cms.gov/manuals/Downloads/som107ap\\_pp\\_guidelines\\_itcf.pdf](https://cms.gov/manuals/Downloads/som107ap_pp_guidelines_itcf.pdf) Accessed 9/30/2014.
17. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Summary of Requirements for Drug Regimen Review- F428 State Operations Manual (SOM); Appendix PP; Rev 107, 04-04-2014 Pages 539–548: [https://cms.gov/manuals/Downloads/som107ap\\_pp\\_guidelines\\_itcf.pdf](https://cms.gov/manuals/Downloads/som107ap_pp_guidelines_itcf.pdf) Accessed 9/30/2014.
18. Benoit SR, Nsa W, Richards CL et al. Factors associated with antimicrobial use in nursing homes: A multilevel model. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2008; 56:2039–2044
19. Latour K, Catry B, Broex E et al. Indications for antimicrobial prescribing in European nursing homes: results from a point prevalence survey. *Pharmacoepidem and drug safety*. 2012; 21: 937–944
20. Mylotte JM. Antimicrobial prescribing in long-term care facilities: Prospective evaluation of potential antimicrobial use and cost indicators. *Am J Infect Control*. 1999; 27(1): 10-19.
21. Mylotte JM, Keagle J. Benchmarks for antibiotic use and cost in long-term care. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2005; 53:1117-1122.
22. Nicolle LE. Antimicrobial stewardship in long-term care facilities: what is effective?. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Contr* 2014; 3:6. <http://www.aricjournal.com/content/3/1/6> Accessed 12/3/14
23. Loganathan M, Singh S, Franklin BD, Bottle A, Majeed A. Interventions to optimise prescribing in care homes: systematic review. *Age Aging* 2011; 40: 150-162
24. Schwartz DN, Abiad H, DeMarais PL. et al. An educational intervention to improve antimicrobial use in a hospital-based long-term care facility. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2007; 55(8), 1236-1242.
25. Monette J, Miller MA, Monette M, et al. Effect of an educational intervention on optimizing antibiotic prescribing in long-term care facilities. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2007; 55(8), 1231-1235
26. Lim CJ, Kwong MW, Stuart RL Antibiotic prescribing practice in residential aged care facilities--health care providers' perspectives. *Med J Aust*. 2014; 201(2):98-102.
27. Lohfeld L, Loeb M, Brazil K. Evidence-based clinical pathways to manage urinary tract infections in long-term care facilities: a qualitative case study describing administrator and nursing staff views. *J Am Med Dir Assoc*. 2007; 8(7):477-84.



## Checklist for Core Elements of Antibiotic Stewardship in Nursing Homes

The following checklist is a companion to the Core Elements of Antibiotic Stewardship in Nursing Homes. The CDC recommends that all nursing homes take steps to implement antibiotic stewardship activities. Before getting started, use this checklist as a baseline assessment of policies and practices which are in place. Then use the checklist to review progress in expanding stewardship activities on a regular basis (e.g., annually). Over time, implement activities for each element in a step-wise fashion.

## LEADERSHIP SUPPORT

ESTABLISHED  
AT FACILITY

1. Can your facility demonstrate leadership support for antibiotic stewardship through one or more of the following actions?  Yes  No

If yes, indicate which of the following are in place (select all that apply)

- Written statement of leadership support to improve antibiotic use
- Antibiotic stewardship duties included in medical director position description
- Antibiotic stewardship duties included in director of nursing position description
- Leadership monitors whether antibiotic stewardship policies are followed
- Antibiotic use and resistance data is reviewed in quality assurance meetings

## ACCOUNTABILITY

2. Has your facility identified a lead(s) for antibiotic stewardship activities?  Yes  No

If yes, indicate who is accountable for stewardship activities (select all that apply)

- Medical director
- Director or assistant director of nursing services
- Consultant pharmacist
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

## DRUG EXPERTISE

3. Does your facility have access to individual(s) with antibiotic stewardship expertise?  Yes  No

If yes, indicate who is accountable for stewardship activities (select all that apply)

- Consultant pharmacy has staff trained/is experienced in antibiotic stewardship
- Partnering with stewardship team at referral hospital
- External infectious disease/stewardship consultant
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

## ACTIONS TO IMPROVE USE

4. Does your facility have policies to improve antibiotic prescribing/use?  Yes  No

If yes, indicate which policies are in place (select all that apply)

- Requires prescribers to document a dose, duration, and indication for all antibiotic prescriptions
- Developed facility-specific algorithm for assessing residents
- Developed facility-specific algorithms for appropriate diagnostic testing (e.g., obtaining cultures) for specific infections
- Developed facility-specific treatment recommendations for infections
- Reviews antibiotic agents listed on the medication formulary
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

5. Has your facility implemented practices to improve antibiotic use?  Yes  No

If yes, indicate which practices are in place (select all that apply)

- Utilizes a standard assessment and communication tool for residents suspected of having an infection
- Implemented process for communicating or receiving antibiotic use information when residents are transferred to/from other healthcare facilities
- Developed reports summarizing the antibiotic susceptibility patterns (e.g., facility antibiogram)
- Implemented an antibiotic review process/"antibiotic time out"
- Implemented an infection specific intervention to improve antibiotic use

Indicate for which condition(s): \_\_\_\_\_

6. Does your consultant pharmacist support antibiotic stewardship activities?  Yes  No
- If yes, indicate activities performed by the consultant pharmacist (select all that apply)
- Reviews antibiotic courses for appropriateness of administration and/or indication
  - Establishes standards for clinical/laboratory monitoring for adverse drug events from antibiotic use
  - Reviews microbiology culture data to assess and guide antibiotic selection

## TRACKING: MONITORING ANTIBIOTIC PRESCRIBING, USE, AND RESISTANCE

7. Does your facility monitor one or more measures of antibiotic use?  Yes  No
- If yes, indicate which of the following are being tracked (select all that apply)
- Adherence to clinical assessment documentation (signs/symptoms, vital signs, physical exam findings)
  - Adherence to prescribing documentation (dose, duration, indication)
  - Adherence to facility-specific treatment recommendations
  - Performs point prevalence surveys of antibiotic use
  - Monitors rates of new antibiotic starts/1,000 resident-days
  - Monitors antibiotic days of therapy/1,000 resident-days
  - Other: \_\_\_\_\_

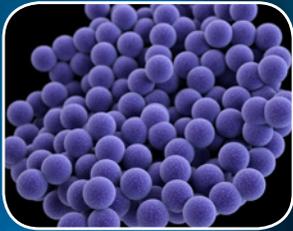
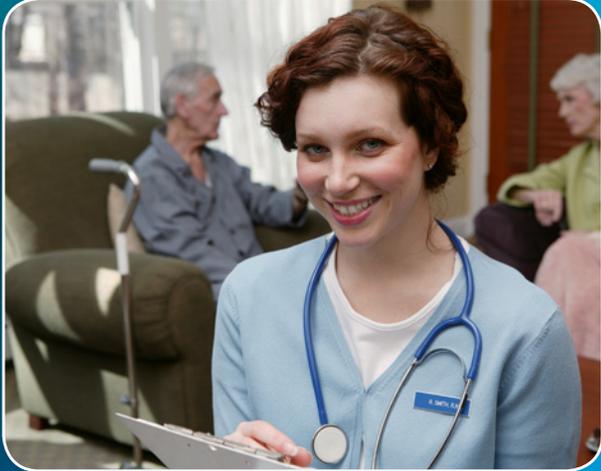
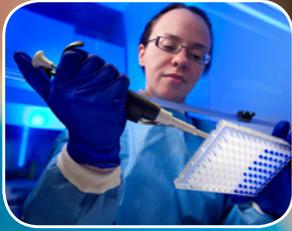
8. Does your facility monitor one or more outcomes of antibiotic use?  Yes  No
- If yes, indicate which of the following are being tracked (select all that apply)
- Monitors rates of *C. difficile* infection
  - Monitors rates of antibiotic-resistant organisms
  - Monitors rates of adverse drug events due to antibiotics
  - Other: \_\_\_\_\_

## REPORTING INFORMATION TO STAFF ON IMPROVING ANTIBIOTIC USE AND RESISTANCE

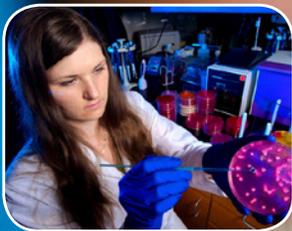
9. Does your facility provide facility-specific reports on antibiotic use and outcomes with clinical providers and nursing staff?  Yes  No
- If yes, indicate which of the following are being tracked (select all that apply)
- Measures of antibiotic use at the facility
  - Measures of outcomes related to antibiotic use (i.e., *C. difficile* rates)
  - Report of facility antibiotic susceptibility patterns (within last 18 months)
  - Personalized feedback on antibiotic prescribing practices (to clinical providers)
  - Other: \_\_\_\_\_

## EDUCATION

10. Does your facility provide educational resources and materials about antibiotic resistance and opportunity for improving antibiotic use?  Yes  No
- If yes, indicate which of the following are being tracked (select all that apply)
- Clinical providers (e.g., MDs, NPs, PAs, PharmDs)
  - Nursing staff (e.g., RNs, LPNs, CNAs)
  - Residents and families
  - Other: \_\_\_\_\_



The Core Elements of  
**Antibiotic Stewardship**  
for Nursing Homes  
**APPENDIX A**





## Appendix A: Policy and practice actions to improve antibiotic use

This document contains more detailed explanations of policy and practice actions which can be taken by nursing homes as part of their antibiotic stewardship activities.

### Antibiotic prescribing and use policies

#### **Documentation of dose, duration, and indication.**

Specify the dose (including route), duration (i.e., start date, end date, and planned days of therapy), and indication, which includes both rationale (i.e., prophylaxis vs. therapeutic) and treatment site (i.e., urinary tract, respiratory tract), for every course of antibiotics. This bundle of antibiotic prescribing elements should be documented for both nursing home-initiated antibiotic courses as well as courses continued in the nursing home which were initiated by a transferring facility or emergency department. Documenting and making this information accessible (e.g., verifying indication and planned duration is documented on transfer paperwork) helps ensure that antibiotics can be modified as needed based on additional laboratory and clinical data and/or discontinued in a timely manner.<sup>1</sup>

### **Establish best practices for use of microbiology testing.**

Inappropriate use of microbiology tests in nursing homes may drive unnecessary antibiotic treatment.<sup>2</sup> For example, submitting urine cultures or *C. difficile* stool tests to demonstrate “test of cure” following clinical resolution after an appropriate treatment course may uncover asymptomatic colonization and drive additional unnecessary antibiotic exposure. Review the current protocols and laboratory testing practices to ensure that laboratory tests are used correctly in your facility (e.g., your facility should not require one or more negative *C. difficile* stool studies following completion of therapy for *C. difficile* infection). Identifying and reducing inappropriate use of laboratory testing may be a high-yield effort for improving antibiotic use and reducing other management costs.

### **Develop facility-specific treatment recommendations.**

Facility-specific treatment recommendations, based on national guidelines<sup>3,4</sup> and local susceptibilities can optimize antibiotic selection and duration, particularly for common indications for antibiotic use like pneumonia, urinary tract infection, and skin and soft tissue infections.

### **Review the antibiotic agents available in the facility**

**including** an inventory of drugs accessible during off hours (e.g., emergency kit or overnight box) to ensure availability is not a barrier to use of preferred agents.

## **Broad interventions to improve antibiotic use**

### **Develop and implement algorithms for the assessment of residents**

suspected of having an infection using evidence-based guidance.<sup>4,5</sup>

### **Utilize a communication tool for residents suspected of having an infection.**

Since attending physicians, nurse practitioners and/or physician assistants are not always available on-site in nursing homes, a significant amount of management of nursing home residents is mediated via phone interactions. Clinical providers must rely on the assessment and information conveyed to them by the front-line nursing staff to make diagnostic and treatment decisions. Barriers to effective telephone interactions between physicians and nurses, such as inadequate preparation or feeling rushed on the phone,

likely impact the quality of information exchange.<sup>6</sup> Implementing structured communication tools to guide nursing-physician interactions (e.g., situation, background, assessment, recommendation, or SBAR protocol) may improve the quality of communication and the subsequent management process<sup>7,8</sup> when an infection is suspected. Communication tools used to facilitate information when a resident is suspected of having an infection should include key pieces of the clinical history including new symptoms and complaints, physical exam findings (e.g., vital signs, pulse oximetry, localizing pain, etc.) and other relevant information (e.g., previous antibiotic exposure, previous culture and susceptibility results, current medications, and medication allergy history). Forms used for this information exchange could not only include information about the resident from nursing staff, but also options for how the off-site provider may want to manage the resident based on the information provided (e.g., hydrate and monitor, send further diagnostic tests, initiate treatment). In addition, any tools or forms utilized to improve communication should become part of the resident's medical record to improve documentation of decision making.

**Develop and disseminate a facility-specific report of antibiotic susceptibility to clinical providers.** Nursing homes should work with consultant laboratories to create a facility-specific summary of antibiotic susceptibility patterns from the organisms commonly isolated in microbiology cultures. One example of a susceptibility summary is called an antibiogram. Antibiograms are tables developed by the microbiology laboratory showing the percent susceptibility for a panel of common bacteria tested against a panel of common antibiotics.<sup>9</sup> Nursing home laboratories may have to tailor the antibiogram based on the facility's diagnostic testing practices. For example, a nursing home antibiogram may only include organisms causing urinary tract infection if urine cultures are the most frequent test sent to the laboratory.<sup>10</sup> Antibiograms may be updated every 12 to 24 months, based on the number of cultures submitted by a facility. Summaries of susceptibility patterns should be disseminated to front-line nursing staff, clinical providers and consultant pharmacists as an educational tool and to guide management decisions.

**Perform antibiotic “time outs.”** Antibiotics are often started empirically in nursing home residents when the resident has a change in

physical or mental status while diagnostic information is being obtained. However, providers often do not revisit the selection of the antibiotic after more clinical and laboratory data (including culture results) become available.<sup>11,12</sup> An antibiotic “time out” is a formal process designed to prompt a reassessment of the ongoing need for and choice of an antibiotic once more data is available including: the clinical response, additional diagnostic information, and alternate explanations for the status change which prompted the antibiotic start. Nursing homes should have a process in place for a review of antibiotics by the clinical team two to three days after antibiotics are initiated to answer these key questions:

- Does this resident have a bacterial infection that will respond to antibiotics?
- If so, is the resident on the most appropriate antibiotic(s), dose, and route of administration?
- Can the spectrum of the antibiotic be narrowed or the duration of therapy shortened (i.e., de-escalation)?
- Would the resident benefit from additional infectious disease/antibiotic expertise to ensure optimal treatment of the suspected or confirmed infection?

**Reduce prolonged antibiotic treatment courses for common infections.** A large study of antibiotic prescribing practices in nursing homes demonstrated that over 50% of antibiotic treatment courses extended beyond a week with no correlation with resident characteristics or type of infection being treated.<sup>13</sup> Given the growing body of evidence that short courses of antibiotics are effective for common infections,<sup>14-16</sup> interventions designed to decrease antibiotic duration among nursing home residents may reduce the complications and adverse events associated with antibiotic exposure.

## Pharmacy interventions to improve antibiotic use

**Review of antibiotic prescriptions** as part of the drug regimen review (F-tag 428) for new medications is an existing practice for the

consultant pharmacist.<sup>17</sup> Elements of the antibiotic review should include dosing and administration data, to ensure prescribers are making appropriate adjustments for renal function and potential drug interactions. Consultant pharmacists can also review indication and justification of use to verify that antibiotics are used in accordance with facility-specific treatment guidelines.

**Establish standards on laboratory testing** to monitor for adverse drug events related to use of antibiotics and other high risk medications such as warfarin.<sup>18,19</sup>

**Review of microbiology culture results** by the consultant pharmacist can add an additional level of feedback to prescribing clinicians on initial antibiotic selection and subsequent modifications of therapy once data is available. Consultant pharmacists can be given a predefined set of criteria and/or guidance developed in collaboration with physician support<sup>20,21</sup> to help optimize antibiotic use.

## Infection specific interventions to improve antibiotic use

**Reduce antibiotic use in asymptomatic bacteriuria (ASB).** The prevalence of ASB, bacteriuria without localizing signs or symptoms of infection, ranges from 25% to 50% in non-catheterized nursing home residents and up to 100% among those with long-term urinary catheters.<sup>22</sup> Antibiotic use for treatment of ASB in nursing home residents does not confer any long-term benefits in preventing symptomatic urinary tract infections (UTI) or improving mortality, and may actually increase the incidence of adverse drug events and result in subsequent infections with antibiotic-resistant pathogens.<sup>23</sup> The unreliable clinical assessment for infections in nursing home residents coupled with the diagnostic uncertainties in differentiating ASB from infection contributes greatly to inappropriate antibiotic use and its related complications. Suspected UTIs account for 30% to 60% of antibiotic prescriptions in nursing homes.<sup>24</sup> Implementing a set of diagnostic testing and management algorithms to help providers differentiate ASB from symptomatic UTI has been shown to reduce inappropriate antibiotic use for ASB.<sup>25,26</sup>

### **Reduce antibiotic prophylaxis for prevention of UTI.**

Surveys of antibiotic use have shown that UTI prophylaxis accounts for a significant proportion of antibiotic prescriptions.<sup>27</sup> Very few studies support antibiotic use for UTI prophylaxis, especially in older adults, and many studies have shown this antibiotic exposure increases risk of side effects and resistant organisms.<sup>23</sup> Therefore, efforts to educate providers on the potential harm of antibiotics for UTI prophylaxis could reduce unnecessary antibiotic exposure and improve resident outcomes.

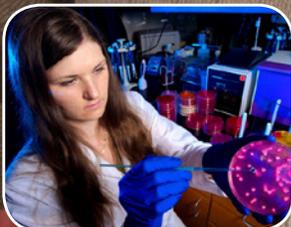
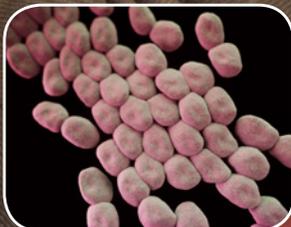
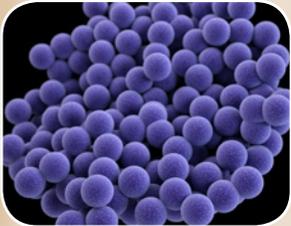
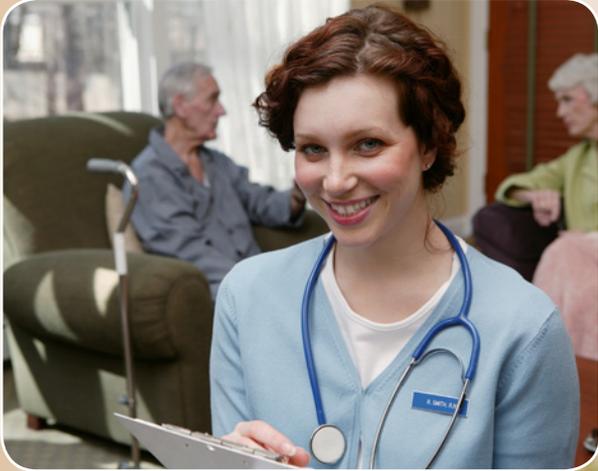
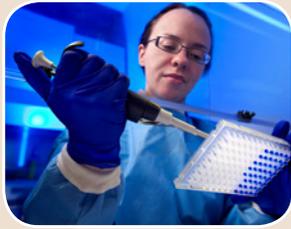
**Optimize management of nursing home-associated pneumonia.** Limited access to high-quality diagnostic testing makes the differentiation of viral and bacterial causes of lower respiratory tract infections very difficult in nursing home residents.<sup>28</sup> Implementation of algorithms for diagnosis and management of nursing home-associated pneumonia may be valuable in helping guide decision-making about use of antibiotics and need for hospital transfer.<sup>29-31</sup>

**Optimize use of superficial cultures for management of chronic wounds.** Although obtaining specimens for wound culture can help guide antimicrobial treatment, reliance on superficial swab cultures alone may drive inappropriate or unnecessary antibiotic use. Superficial wound swabs cannot differentiate bacterial colonization from infection and there may be a lack of correlation between organisms identified by superficial swab cultures compared with deep tissue cultures.<sup>32</sup> Reviewing the indications for obtaining cultures in residents with chronic wounds (e.g., presence of purulent drainage) and assessing the type of specimen submitted for culture (e.g., superficial swab vs. tissue specimen from debrided wound base) may identify opportunities for improving antibiotic use in residents with chronic wounds.<sup>33</sup>

# References

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Core Elements of Hospital Antibiotic Stewardship Programs. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC; 2014
2. Phillips CD, Adepoju O, Stone N Asymptomatic bacteriuria, antibiotic use, and suspected urinary tract infections in four nursing homes *BMC Geriatr.* 2012 Nov 23;12:73
3. Nicolle LE, Bentley D, Garibaldi R, et al. Antimicrobial use in long-term care facilities. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2000; 21:537–45.
4. High K, Bradley SF, Gravenstein S et al. Clinical practice guideline for the evaluation of fever and infection in older adult residents of long term care facilities. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2009; 48: 149-171
5. Loeb M, Bentley DW, Bradley S, et al. Development of minimum criteria for the initiation of antibiotics in residents of long-term care facilities: Results of a consensus conference. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2001; 22: 120-4.
6. Tjia J, Mazor KM, Field T, Meterko V, Spenard A, Gurwitz JH Nurse-physician communication in the long-term care setting: perceived barriers and impact on patient safety *J Patient Saf.* 2009;5(3):145-52
7. Ouslander JG, Bonner A, Herndon L, Shutes J. The interventions to reduce acute care transfers (INTERACT) quality improvement program: An overview for medical directors and primary care clinicians in long term care. *J Am Med Dir Assoc.* 2014;15(3):162-70
8. Renz SM, Boltz MP, Wagner LM, Capezuti EA, Lawrence TE. Examining the feasibility and utility of an SBAR protocol in long-term care. *Geriatr Nurs.* 2013;34(4):295-301
9. Furuno JP, Comer AC, Johnson JK, et al. Using antibiograms to improve antibiotic prescribing in skilled nursing facilities. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* 2014;35 (Suppl 3):S56-61.
10. Drinka P, Podzorski RP, Griffin V, Crnich CJ. Antibiogram of urinary isolates. *J Am Med Dir Assoc.* 2013;14(6):443
11. Katz PR, Beam TR Jr., Brand F, Boyce K. Antibiotic use in the nursing home: Physician practice patterns. *Arch Int Med.* 1990; 150: 1465-1468
12. Shirts BH, Perera S, Hanlon JT, et al. Provider management of and satisfaction with laboratory testing in the nursing home setting: Results of a national internet-based survey. *J Am Med Dir Assoc.* 2009;10: 161–166.
13. Daneman N, Gruneir A, Bronskill SE et al. Prolonged antibiotic treatment in long-term care: role of the prescriber. *JAMA Intern Med.* 2013; 173 (8): 673-682
14. Lutters M, Vogt-Ferrier NB. Antibiotic duration for treating uncomplicated, symptomatic lower urinary tract infections in elderly women. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2008;(3):CD001535.
15. Hepburn MJ, Dooley DP, Skidmore PJ, Ellis MW, Starnes WF, Hasewinkle WC. Comparison of short-course (5 days) and standard (10 days) treatment for uncomplicated cellulitis. *Arch Intern Med.* 2004;164(15):1669-1674.
16. El Moussaoui R, de Borgie CA, van den Broek P, et al. Effectiveness of discontinuing antibiotic treatment after three days versus eight days in mild to moderate severe community-acquired pneumonia: randomised, double blind study. *BMJ.*2006;332(7554):1355.

17. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Summary of Requirements for Drug Regimen Review- F428 State Operations Manual (SOM); Appendix PP; Rev 107, 04-04-2014 Pages 539 – 548: [https://cms.gov/manuals/Downloads/som107ap\\_pp\\_guidelines\\_itcf.pdf](https://cms.gov/manuals/Downloads/som107ap_pp_guidelines_itcf.pdf) Accessed 9/30/2014.
18. Baillargeon J1, Holmes HM, Lin YL. Concurrent use of warfarin and antibiotics and the risk of bleeding in older adults. *Am J Med.* 2012 Feb;125(2):183-9
19. Hines LE, Murphy JE. Potentially harmful drug-drug interactions in the elderly: a review. *Am J Geriatr Pharmacother.* 2011; 9(6): 364-377
20. Faulks JT, Drinka P, Gauerke C, Miller J. Pharmacy review of culture and sensitivity with prompting of physicians to reduce antibiotic pressure. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* 2001 Sep;49(9):1259-60
21. Gugkaeva Z, Franson M. Pharmacist-led model of antibiotic stewardship in a long-term care facility. *Annals of Long Term Care.* 2012; 20(10). <http://www.annalsoflongtermcare.com/article/pharmacist-led-model-antibiotic-stewardship-long-term-care-facility> Accessed 12/30/2014.
22. Nicolle LE. Urinary tract infections in long-term-care facilities. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2001; 22:167–75.
23. Nicolle LE. Asymptomatic bacteriuria: Review and discussion of the IDSA guidelines *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2006; 28S:S42–S48.
24. Benoit SR, Nsa W, Richards CL et al. Factors associated with antimicrobial use in nursing homes: A multilevel model. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* 2008; 56:2039–2044
25. Loeb M, Brazil K, Lohfeld L, et al. Effect of a multifaceted intervention on number of antimicrobial prescriptions for suspected urinary tract infections in residents of nursing homes: cluster randomised controlled trial. *British Med J* 2005; 331: 669
26. Zarbarsky TF, Sethi AK, Donskey CJ. Sustained reduction in inappropriate treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria in a long-term care facility through an educational intervention. *Am J Infect Contr* 2008; 36: 476-480
27. Latour K, Catry B, Broex E et al. Indications for antimicrobial prescribing in European nursing homes: results from a point prevalence survey. *Pharmacoepidem and drug safety.* 2012; 21: 937–944
28. Mubareka S, Duckworth H, Cheang M, et al. Use of diagnostic tests for presumed lower respiratory tract infection in long-term care facilities. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* 2007; 55:1365–1370
29. Carusone SC, Loeb M, Lohfeld L. A clinical pathway for treating pneumonia in the nursing home: part I: the nursing perspective. *J Am Med Dir Assoc.* 2006;7(5):271-8.
30. Carusone SC, Loeb M, Lohfeld L. A clinical pathway for treating pneumonia in the nursing home: part II: the administrators' perspective and how it differs from nurses' views. *J Am Med Dir Assoc.* 2006;7(5):279-286.
31. Loeb M, Carusone SC, Goeree R et al. Effect of a clinical pathway to reduce hospitalizations in nursing home residents with pneumonia: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA.* 2006;295(21):2503-10
32. Mutluoglu M, Uzun G, Turhan V et al. How reliable are cultures of specimens from superficial swabs compared with those of deep tissue in patients with diabetic foot ulcers? *J Diabetes Comp.* 2012; 26: 225-229
33. Drinka P, Bonham P, Crnich CJ. Swab culture of purulent skin infection to detect infection or colonization with antibiotic-resistant bacteria. *J Am Med Dir Assoc.* 2012; 13: 75-79



The Core Elements of  
**Antibiotic Stewardship**  
 for Nursing Homes

APPENDIX B



## Appendix B: Measures of antibiotic prescribing, use and outcomes

This document contains more detailed explanations of antibiotic use process and outcome measures which can be tracked by nursing homes to monitor the impact of their antibiotic stewardship activities.

### Process measures for tracking antibiotic stewardship activities

**Completeness of clinical assessment documentation at the time of the antibiotic prescription.** Incomplete assessment and documentation of a resident's clinical status, physical exam or laboratory findings at the time a resident is evaluated for infection can lead to uncertainty about the rationale and/or appropriateness of an antibiotic. If a facility has developed algorithms or protocols for evaluating a resident suspected of having an infection, then perform audits of the quality of the assessment to ensure that algorithm was followed.

### **Completeness of antibiotic prescribing**

**documentation.** Ongoing audits of antibiotic prescriptions for completeness of documentation, regardless of whether the antibiotic was initiated in the nursing home or at a transferring facility, should verify that the antibiotic prescribing elements have been addressed and recorded. These elements include: dose, (including route), duration (i.e., start date, end date and planned days of therapy), and indication (i.e., rationale and treatment site) for every course of antibiotics.

### **Antibiotic selection is consistent with recommended agents for specific indications.**

If a facility has developed and implemented facility-specific treatment guidelines for one or more infections, then an intermittent review of antibiotic selection is warranted to ensure practices are consistent with facility policies.

## Measures of antibiotic use

**Point prevalence of antibiotic use.** Point prevalence surveys of antibiotic use track the proportion of residents receiving antibiotics during a given time period (i.e., a single-day, a week, or a month). Because the data collection is time-limited, point prevalence surveys are an easier way to capture antibiotic use data. In addition to providing a snap-shot of the burden of antibiotic use in a facility, point-prevalence surveys can capture specific information about the residents receiving antibiotics and indications for antibiotic therapy.<sup>1</sup> Unlike other antibiotic use measures which focus only on the prescriptions initiated in the nursing home, prevalence surveys could also include data on residents admitted to the facility already receiving an antibiotic to track the total burden of individuals at risk for complications from antibiotic use (e.g., *C. difficile* infection).

- Percent of residents receiving antibiotics: (Number of residents on antibiotic/total residents in the facility) X 100
  - Prevalence data can be stratified by specific resident characteristics, for example percent of residents receiving antibiotics among short-stay versus long-stay residents
- Percent of new admissions receiving antibiotics: (Number of residents admitted to nursing home receiving antibiotics/total number of new admissions) X 100

Because prevalence surveys are often conducted for a brief window of time, this data may not portray the magnitude of antibiotic use over time. While a single-day prevalence survey may show 5% to 13% of residents are receiving an antibiotic, studies which follow a group of residents over long periods of time (e.g., 12 months) show that as many as 50% to 75% of residents receive one or more courses of antibiotics.<sup>2</sup>

**Antibiotic starts.** Most nursing home infection prevention and control programs already track new antibiotic starts occurring in the facility as part of their infection surveillance activity. Generally, rates of antibiotic starts are based on the prescriptions written after the resident has been admitted to the facility. Data on antibiotic starts can be calculated and reported in the following ways:

- Rate of new antibiotic starts initiated in nursing home (per 1,000 resident-days): (Number of new antibiotic prescriptions/total number of resident-days) X 1,000
  - Rate of antibiotic starts can be calculated by indication, for example: (Number of new antibiotic starts for urinary tract infection/total number of resident-days) X 1,000
- Rates of antibiotic starts could also be calculated for individual prescribers in the nursing home to compare

prescribing patterns among different providers practicing in the facility. However, prescriber-specific rates must take into account differences in the total number of residents cared for by each provider.

Tracking and reporting antibiotic start data could assess the impact of antibiotic stewardship initiatives designed to educate and guide providers on situations when antibiotics are not appropriate. However, interventions focused on shortening the number of days of therapy may not demonstrate significant changes in antibiotic starts.

**Antibiotic days of therapy (DOT).** Tracking antibiotic DOTs requires more effort than tracking antibiotic starts, but may provide a better measure to monitor changes in antibiotic use over time. The ratio of antibiotic DOT to total resident-days has been referred to as the antibiotic utilization ratio (AUR).<sup>3</sup> Below are the steps for calculating monthly rates of antibiotic DOT and AUR.

- An antibiotic day: each day that a resident receives a single antibiotic
  - For example, if a resident is prescribed a 7-day course of amoxicillin, that course equals 7 antibiotic days. However, if a resident is prescribed a 7-day course of ceftriaxone plus azithromycin, then that course equals 14 antibiotic days.
- Antibiotic DOT: the sum of all antibiotic days for all residents in the facility during a given time frame (e.g., 1 month or 1 quarter)
  - Rate of antibiotic DOT (per 1,000 resident-days):  
(Total monthly DOT/total monthly resident-days) X 1,000
  - Antibiotic utilization ratio: Total monthly DOT/total monthly resident-days

# Antibiotic outcome measures

## **Track *C. difficile* and antibiotic resistance.**

The National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN) is a CDC-operated web-based system for tracking and reporting targeted infections and antibiotic-resistant organisms from healthcare facilities. In 2012, NHSN launched a reporting component specifically designed for use by nursing homes and other long-term care facilities. The Laboratory-identified event module in NHSN (<http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/ltc/cdiff-mrsa/index.html>) allows facilities to track rates of *C. difficile* and selected multidrug-resistant organisms such as methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) and antibiotic resistant gram-negative bacteria like *E.coli* using laboratory based surveillance as a proxy for infections.<sup>4</sup>

## **Track adverse drug events related to antibiotic use.**

Adverse events due to use of medications in skilled nursing homes accounted for nearly 40% of harms identified in a recent report.<sup>5</sup> Antibiotics are among the most frequently prescribed medications in LTCFs and have a high rate of adverse drug events.<sup>6,7</sup>

## **Track costs related to antibiotic use.**

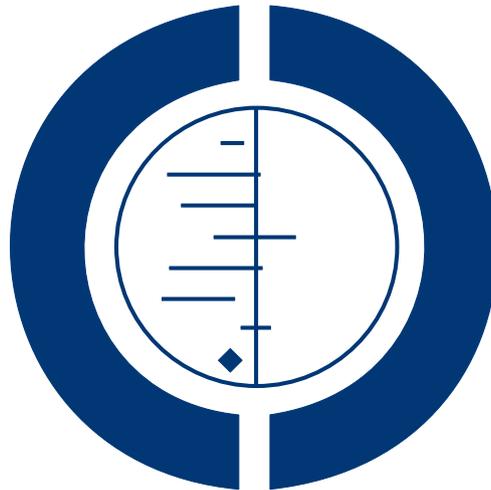
Very few, if any, studies on antibiotic use in nursing homes have calculated the financial costs of antibiotic use.<sup>8,9</sup> However, in acute care settings, antibiotic stewardship has been shown to reduce hospital pharmacy costs in addition to improving antibiotic use.<sup>10</sup> This metric can be useful in justifying support of staff time and external consultant support for ASP activities.

# References

1. Zarbarsky TF, Sethi AK, Donskey CJ. Sustained reduction in inappropriate treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria in a long-term care facility through an educational intervention. *Am J Infect Contr.* 2008; 36: 476-480
2. Lim CJ, Kong DCM, Stuart RL. Reducing inappropriate antibiotic prescribing in the residential care setting: current perspectives. *Clin Interv Aging.* 2014; 9: 165-177
3. Mylotte JM. Antimicrobial prescribing in long-term care facilities: Prospective evaluation of potential antimicrobial use and cost indicators. *Am J Infect Control.* 1999; 27(1): 10-19.
4. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Laboratory-identified Event Module for Long-term care facilities. [http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/PDFs/LTC/LTCF-LabID-Event-Protocol\\_FINAL\\_8-24-12.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/PDFs/LTC/LTCF-LabID-Event-Protocol_FINAL_8-24-12.pdf) Accessed 12/30/14
5. Office of the Inspector General. Adverse Events in Skilled Nursing Facilities: National Incidence Among Medicare Beneficiaries (OEI-06-11-00370), February 2014.
6. Nicolle LE, Bentley D, Garibaldi R, et al. Antimicrobial use in long-term care facilities. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2000; 21:537-45.
7. Gurwitz JH, Field TS, Avorn J et al. Incidence and preventability of adverse drug events in nursing homes. *Am J Med.* 2000;109:87-94.
8. Mylotte JM. Antimicrobial prescribing in long-term care facilities: Prospective evaluation of potential antimicrobial use and cost indicators. *Am J Infect Control.* 1999; 27(1): 10-19.
9. Mylotte JM, Keagle J. Benchmarks for antibiotic use and cost in long-term care. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2005; 53:1117-1122.
10. Beardsley JR, Williamson JC, Johnson JW, Luther VP, Wrenn RH, Ohl CC. Show me the money: long-term financial impact of an antimicrobial stewardship program. *Infect Control and Hosp Epidemiol.* 2012;33(4):398-400

# Antibiotics for asymptomatic bacteriuria (Review)

Zalmanovici Trestioreanu A, Lador A, Sauerbrun-Cutler MT, Leibovici L



**THE COCHRANE  
COLLABORATION®**

This is a reprint of a Cochrane review, prepared and maintained by The Cochrane Collaboration and published in *The Cochrane Library* 2015, Issue 4

<http://www.thecochranelibrary.com>

**WILEY**

[Intervention Review]

# Antibiotics for asymptomatic bacteriuria

Anca Zalmanovici Trestioreanu<sup>1</sup>, Adi Lador<sup>2</sup>, May-Tal Sauerbrun-Cutler<sup>3</sup>, Leonard Leibovici<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Family Medicine, Beilinson Hospital, Rabin Medical Center, Petah Tikva, Israel. <sup>2</sup>Department of Medicine E, Beilinson Hospital, Rabin Medical Center, Petah Tikva, Israel. <sup>3</sup>Obstetrics and Gynecology, St Luke's Roosevelt, New York, New York, USA

Contact address: Anca Zalmanovici Trestioreanu, Department of Family Medicine, Beilinson Hospital, Rabin Medical Center, 39 Jabotinski Street, Petah Tikva, 49100, Israel. [anca\\_z@hotmail.com](mailto:anca_z@hotmail.com).

**Editorial group:** Cochrane Kidney and Transplant Group.

**Publication status and date:** New, published in Issue 4, 2015.

**Review content assessed as up-to-date:** 24 February 2015.

**Citation:** Zalmanovici Trestioreanu A, Lador A, Sauerbrun-Cutler MT, Leibovici L. Antibiotics for asymptomatic bacteriuria. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2015, Issue 4. Art. No.: CD009534. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD009534.pub2.

Copyright © 2015 The Cochrane Collaboration. Published by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

## ABSTRACT

### Background

Asymptomatic bacteriuria is commonly detected in women aged up to 60 years, patients with diabetes, and the elderly. The benefit of antibiotic treatment for this condition is controversial.

### Objectives

To assess the effectiveness and safety of antibiotics treatment for asymptomatic bacteriuria in adults. Specific objectives were to assess 1) the effectiveness of antibiotics for preventing development of symptomatic UTI, UTI-related complications, overall mortality, UTI-related mortality, and resolution of bacteriuria; 2) the development of resistance to antibiotic treatment by comparing resistance of grown bacteria in urine before and after therapy; and 3) the frequency of adverse events.

### Search methods

We searched the Cochrane Renal Group's Specialised Register up to 24 February 2015 through contact with the Trials' Search Co-ordinator using search terms relevant to this review.

### Selection criteria

Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and quasi-RCTs comparing antibiotics to placebo or no treatment for asymptomatic bacteriuria in adults were included. The outcomes of interest were the development of symptomatic urinary tract infection (UTI), complications, death, any adverse event, development of antibiotic resistance, bacteriological cure, and decline in kidney function.

### Data collection and analysis

Two authors independently extracted the data and assessed study quality. Statistical analyses were performed using the random effects model and the results expressed as risk ratios (RR) with 95% confidence intervals (CI).

### Main results

We included nine studies (1614 participants) in this review. Symptomatic UTI (RR 1.11, 95% CI 0.51 to 2.43), complications (RR 0.78, 95% CI 0.35 to 1.74), and death (RR 0.99, 95% CI 0.70 to 1.41) were similar between the antibiotic and placebo or no treatment arms. Antibiotics were more effective for bacteriological cure (RR 2.67, 95% CI 1.85 to 3.85) but also more adverse events developed in this group (RR 3.77, 95% CI 1.40 to 10.15). No decline in the kidney function was observed across the studies; minimal data were available on the emergence of resistant strains after antimicrobial treatment.

---

**Antibiotics for asymptomatic bacteriuria (Review)**

Copyright © 2015 The Cochrane Collaboration. Published by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

The included studies were of medium and high quality, used different treatments for different durations of treatment and follow-up, different populations, but this did not appear to influence the results of review.

#### **Authors' conclusions**

No differences were observed between antibiotics versus no treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria for the development of symptomatic UTI, complications or death. Antibiotics were superior to no treatment for the bacteriological cure but with significantly more adverse events. There was no clinical benefit from treating asymptomatic bacteriuria in the studies included in this review.

## **PLAIN LANGUAGE SUMMARY**

### **Antibiotic treatment for asymptomatic bacteriuria**

Growth of bacteria in the urine without any complaints (asymptomatic bacteriuria) is commonly detected in women up to 60 years, people with diabetes and in the elderly. It is not clear whether antibiotic treatment for this condition is of benefit for non-pregnant adults.

Nine studies of medium to high quality, enrolling 1614 institutionalised participants or outpatients, assigned to antibiotics or placebo/no treatment for treating asymptomatic bacteriuria for different durations of treatment and follow-up were included in this review. The evidence is current to February 2015. No clinical benefit was found for antibiotic treatment. Antibiotics eradicated the growth of bacteria in more participants but at the cost of more adverse events than in the no treatment groups.

## NHSN Enrollment and Set-up Checklist for Long-Term Care Facilities

|                                     |                         |      |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE ITEMS IN ORDER | TIME |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------|

### NHSN Enrollment Step 1: Training and Preparation

|                          |   |        |
|--------------------------|---|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE LONG-TERM CARE FACILITY COMPONENT TRAINING   | 2 HR   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE THE FACILITY CONTACT FORM ON PAPER (NEEDED FOR STEPS 2 AND 4)  | 30 MIN |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE LONG-TERM CARE FACILITY COMPONENT ANNUAL FACILITY SURVEY ON PAPER (NEEDED FOR STEP 4)  | 30 MIN |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ADD <a href="https://*.cdc.gov">HTTPS://*.CDC.GOV</a> AND <a href="https://*.verisign.com">HTTPS://*.VERISIGN.COM</a> TO LIST OF TRUSTED WEBSITES AND PERMIT POP-UPS FOR THESE SITES  | 5 MIN  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | CHANGE SPAM-BLOCKER SETTINGS TO ALLOW ALL <a href="mailto:NHSN@CDC.GOV">NHSN@CDC.GOV</a> , <a href="mailto:PHINTech@cdc.gov">PHINTech@cdc.gov</a> & <a href="mailto:SAMS-NO-REPLY@CDC.GOV">SAMS-NO-REPLY@CDC.GOV</a> EMAILS | 10 MIN |

### Step 2: Request to Enroll your Facility in NHSN

|                          |  |       |
|--------------------------|--|-------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AGREE TO RULES OF BEHAVIOR AT <a href="http://nhsn.cdc.gov/registrationform/index">HTTP://NHSN.CDC.GOV/REGISTRATIONFORM/INDEX</a>  | 5 MIN |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | REGISTER FACILITY WITH NHSN – INCLUDE NAME AND EMAIL FOR THE “NHSN FACILITY ADMINISTRATOR” AND THE FACILITY CMS CERTIFICATION NUMBER OR VA STATION CODE (LOCATED ON FACILITY CONTACT FORM) | 5 MIN |

NOTE: IF YOUR FACILITY DOES NOT HAVE A CMS CERTIFICATION NUMBER, AHA NUMBER OR VA STATION CODE, PLEASE CONTACT [NHSN@CDC.GOV](mailto:NHSN@CDC.GOV) TO RECEIVE AN ENROLLMENT NUMBER

IMMEDIATELY AFTER SUCCESSFUL REGISTRATION, RECEIVE NHSN EMAIL, SUBJECT “WELCOME TO NHSN!”

### Step 3a: Register with the Secure Access Management System (SAMS) for NHSN access

|                          |   |        |
|--------------------------|---|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | RECEIVE SAMS ‘INVITATION TO REGISTER’ AND SELECT SAMS REGISTRATION LINK | 5 MIN  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AGREE TO SAMS RULES OF BEHAVIOR AND COMPLETE REGISTRATION INFORMATION   | 10 MIN |

IMMEDIATELY AFTER COMPLETING THE REGISTRATION INFORMATION, RECEIVE IDENTITY VERIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS VIA EMAIL

### Step 3b: Submit Identity Verification Documentation

|                          |   |        |
|--------------------------|---|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | TAKE REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION TO AN OFFICIAL PROOFING AGENT FOR ENDORSEMENT | 30 MIN |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | SUBMIT COPIES TO THE SAMS PROCESSING TEAM                                 | 5 MIN  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | RECEIVE NOTICE OF APPROVAL FOR SAMS ACCESS                                | VARIES |

### Step 4: Submit Forms Electronically

|                          |   |        |
|--------------------------|---|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ACCESS NHSN ENROLLMENT AT <a href="https://auth.cdc.gov">HTTPS://AUTH.CDC.GOV</a> USING YOUR SAMS CREDENTIALS | 2 MIN  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | SUBMIT REQUIRED FORMS ONLINE, SELECT THE APPROPRIATE FACILITY TYPE, COMPONENT IS LONG-TERM CARE FACILITY      | 30 MIN |

NOTE: YOU CANNOT SAVE THE ANNUAL FACILITY SURVEY ON-LINE UNLESS IT’S COMPLETE, SO HAVE ALL THE NECESSARY INFORMATION ON A PAPER VERSION OF THE ANNUAL FACILITY SURVEY, BEFORE SUBMITTING ELECTRONICALLY

IMMEDIATELY AFTER SUCCESSFULLY SUBMITTING FORMS, RECEIVE NHSN EMAIL, SUBJECT “NHSN FACILITY ENROLLMENT SUBMITTED”

### Step 5: Print, Sign and Submit the Facility Consent Form

|                          |  |        |
|--------------------------|--|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FROM THE “NHSN FACILITY ENROLLMENT SUBMITTED” EMAIL, ACCESS AND PRINT CONSENT FORM                               | 5 MIN  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GET NHSN LONG-TERM CARE FACILITY PRIMARY CONTACT PERSON’S AND FACILITY LEADERSHIP’S SIGNATURES ON CONSENT FORM   | VARIES |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | RETURN SIGNED CONSENT FORM TO CDC (CONTACT INFORMATION IS ON THE BOTTOM OF PAGE 3), KEEP A COPY FOR YOUR RECORDS | 5 MIN  |

WITHIN 3 BUSINESS DAYS OF CDC’S RECEIPT OF THE CONSENT FORM, RECEIVE NHSN EMAIL, SUBJECT “NHSN ENROLLMENT APPROVED”

## NHSN Enrollment and Set-up Checklist for Long-Term Care Facilities

### NHSN Set-up Step 1: Map Locations

|  |   |        |
|--|---|--------|
|  | ACCESS NHSN REPORTING AT <a href="HTTPS://AUTH.CDC.GOV">HTTPS://AUTH.CDC.GOV</a>  | 2 MIN  |
|  | SELECT YOUR FACILITY FROM THE "NHSN LANDING PAGE"   | 2 MIN  |
|  | GO TO "FACILITY" ON THE NAVIGATION MENU AND SELECT LOCATIONS  | 2 MIN  |
|  | FOR EACH UNIT IN YOUR FACILITY, CREATE A CODE, LOCATION LABEL AND ASSIGN A CDC LOCATION DESCRIPTION. THE CODES AND LABELS YOU CHOOSE WILL IDENTIFY RESIDENT CARE LOCATIONS IN YOUR FACILITY | 10 MIN |
|  | NOTE: EVEN THOUGH SURVEILLANCE IS PERFORMED FACILITY-WIDE, EVERY EVENT IS MAPPED TO A RESIDENT CARE LOCATION.   |        |

### Step 2: Create Monthly Reporting plan

|  |  |       |
|--|--|-------|
|  | GO TO "REPORTING PLAN" ON THE NAVIGATION MENU AND SELECT "ADD"   | 2 MIN |
|  | NOTE: MONTHLY REPORTING PLANS CAN BE COMPLETED FOR THE FULL CALENDAR YEAR OF THE YEAR ENROLLED   |       |
|  | FOR EACH MONTH, SELECT THE MODULES AND EVENTS FOR REPORTING. SEVERAL MONTHLY REPORTING PLANS CAN BE ADDED AT ONE TIME.                   | 5 MIN |
|  | NOTE: ONCE A PLAN HAS BEEN ENTERED, THE SYSTEM WILL PROMPT YOU TO COMPLETE EVENTS AND PROVIDE SUMMARY DATA (DENOMINATORS) FOR THAT MONTH |       |

### Step 3: Add Additional Users & Assign Rights

|  |  |       |
|--|--|-------|
|  | GO TO "USERS" ON THE SIDE NAVIGATION MENU AND SELECT "ADD"   | 2 MIN |
|  | FOR EACH NEW USER, YOU WILL NEED TO ASSIGN A USER ID AND PROVIDE AN EMAIL ADDRESS  | 2 MIN |
|  | NOTE: EACH USER WILL NEED TO COMPLETE TRAINING AND REGISTER FOR SAMS   |       |
|  | ONCE A USER HAS BEEN CREATED, YOU CAN ASSIGN RIGHTS WITHIN THE NHSN SYSTEM. ONCE YOU HAVE ASSIGNED RIGHTS TO A USER AND SAVE THEM. YOU CAN CHECK THE ACTIVITIES THEY WILL BE ABLE TO PERFORM BY SELECTING THE FUNCTION, "EFFECTIVE RIGHTS" ON THE USER RIGHTS PAGE | 2 MIN |
|  | NOTE: WE SUGGEST A FACILITY TO IDENTIFY AT LEAST 2 INDIVIDUALS TO HAVE NHSN ADMINISTRATIVE RIGHTS FOR THE FACILITY   |       |

### Report to NHSN

|  |   |        |
|--|---|--------|
|  | F958'H<9'5DDFC DF=5H9'@cb[!hYfa'7UfY':UW]lm'7ca dcbYbh'DfchcWt`g'HC'9BGI F9'577I F5H9'F9DC FH=B;` | 15 MIN |
| ONCE PRECEDING STEPS ARE COMPLETE, YOU ARE READY TO REPORT<br>ACCESS NHSN REPORTING AT <a href="HTTPS://AUTH.CDC.GOV">HTTPS://AUTH.CDC.GOV</a> |   |        |
| START ENTERING EVENTS FOR THE MODULES SELECTED IN EACH MONTHLY REPORTING PLAN  |   |        |

# NHSN Enrollment Part I & II

## Part I: Choose Your NHSN Team

Your team will consist of:

### NHSN Facility Administrator:

- **Required role**
- **Does not have to be your facility administrator**
- Manages NHSN users and user rights-controls who gets access
- Can add, edit and delete facility data
- Only facility admin can reassign their role to another user
- **We highly recommend that you designate a back-up administrator as well**

### Additional NHSN Users

Level of rights are determined by NHSN Facility Administrator

- Right to view, enter and perform analysis of data
- May also be given administrative rights (back up NHSN facility administrator)
- Roles include data collector, back-up NHSN facility administrator, etc.

### Data Collector

- Will collect/submit data
- Will become familiar with the NHSN protocols

**Note:** One person can carry out multiple roles (e.g., the data collector can be the contact person.)

## Part II: Training, Preparation and Registration

- 1) Complete the Long-term Care [Facility Training Component](http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/PDFs/LTC/slides/NHSN-LTCF-enroll-training-Portfolio1.pdf): <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/PDFs/LTC/slides/NHSN-LTCF-enroll-training-Portfolio1.pdf>.
- 2) Print and complete the [Long-Term Care Annual Facility Survey](#) and [Facility Contact Information](#) forms:
  - [http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/PDFs/LTC/forms/57.137\\_LTCFSurv\\_BLANK.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/PDFs/LTC/forms/57.137_LTCFSurv_BLANK.pdf) and
  - [http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/forms/57.101\\_facconinf\\_blank.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/forms/57.101_facconinf_blank.pdf)

Completing the paper forms prior to entering the information online ensures you have the time to complete entry online before the system times out.

- 3) Add [https://\\*.cdc.gov](https://*.cdc.gov) & [https://\\*.verisign.com](https://*.verisign.com) to your list of trusted websites and permit pop-ups for these sites\*
- 4) Change spam-blocker settings to allow all [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov) & [phintech@cdc.gov](mailto:phintech@cdc.gov) emails through\*
- 5) Accept the [Rules of Behavior](#). When you get to the “Facility Identifier” section of the registration page, select CCN and enter your CMS number. If the system rejects the number please email [NHSN@cdc.gov](mailto:NHSN@cdc.gov) and ask for your facility identifier number for your NHSN registration form.
- 6) You will receive an NHSN email a few hours later, subject line: **“NHSN Rules of Behavior Submitted”**
- 7) Immediately after successful registration, you will receive an acceptance email from [NHSN@cdc.gov](mailto:NHSN@cdc.gov) subject, **“Welcome to NHSN”** and a separate email from [sams-no-reply@cdc.gov](mailto:sams-no-reply@cdc.gov) subject, **“U.S. Centers for Disease Control: SAMS Partner Portal - Invitation to Register”** (this may take up to a few days). **Save this email.**

### Keep your SAMS registration email for Part III

*\*If you have trouble with Steps 3 or 4 of Part 2, please consult with your IT department or contact our office.*

# NHSN Enrollment: Part III

## Part III: Secure Access Management Services (SAMS) Enrollment

- 1) Open the email from week 1: **“SAMS Partner Portal—Invitation to Register”** and scroll down to the portion that shows the SAMS registration portal link and your username and temporary password. Follow the email directions to cut and paste the SAMS Partner Portal link into your browser.
- 2) Enter your username and password into the SAMS Credentials portal (i.e., your current email and temporary password stated in the email).
- 3) Complete the SAMS Rules of Behavior and SAMS registration form.
- 4) You will then receive the SAMS registration confirmation email from [sams-no-reply@cdc.gov](mailto:sams-no-reply@cdc.gov), subject, **“U.S. Centers for Disease Control (CDC): SAMS Partner Portal - Identity Verification Request”**.
- 5) Scroll to the bottom of the email to find the **Identity Verification Form**. Print the form and fill it out.
- 6) Take the **Identity Verification Form** to a notary public for endorsement along with TWO forms of acceptable identification (listed in the **SAMS Partner Portal - Identity Verification Request** email).

Types of businesses that will notarize are:

- Bank
- Post office
- Some schools

**We recommend you call ahead to make an appointment with the notary or confirm their availability**

- 7) Mail, fax or upload the notarized Identity Verification form and copies of your identification back to the CDC. (Instructions for how to do this are in **Identity Verification Request** email)
- 8) Receive a confirmation email that your forms were received from [sams-no-reply@cdc.gov](mailto:sams-no-reply@cdc.gov), subject, **U.S. Centers for Disease Control (CDC): SAMS Partner Portal - Proofing Documentation Delivered**. Depending on volume of SAMS submissions and method of submission, this could take a while.
- 9) Receive your SAMS grid card at your home address. This could take up to 3 weeks.

| List A - Primary Photo ID  | List B - Secondary ID   |
|--|---|
| Driver's license or ID card issued by a state or outlying possession of the US | Driver's license or ID card issued by a state or outlying possession of the US  |
| U.S. Passport or U.S. Passport Card  | U.S. Passport or U.S. Passport Card   |
| U.S. Military ID   | U.S. Military ID  |
| U.S. Permanent Resident Card   | U.S. Permanent Resident Card  |
| U.S. Employment Authorization Card   | U.S. Employment Authorization Card  |
|  | Employee ID Card issued by your organization that includes:<br>- Your name<br>- Your organization name<br>- Your photo                          |
|  | State-issued Voter ID or Registration Card  |
|  | Certification of Birth Abroad issued by the U.S. Department of State  |
|  | Original or Certified copy of birth certificate issued by state, county, municipal authority, or territory of the U.S. bearing an official seal |

11/21/15 (OHA/GB) 1)

\*Instructions to apply for a U.S. Passport or Passport Card: <https://www.usa.gov/passport>

# GETTING STARTED WITH NHSN

September 16, 2014

Rebecca Rottman

Mary Post

**This webinar will be recorded and  
emailed to you along with a copy of  
the presentation**

# Objectives

---

- Describe how NHSN supports infection surveillance
- Understand how LTCFs can use NHSN for reporting infections
- Use webinar resources to enroll in NHSN

# What is NHSN?

---

- NHSN stands for the National Healthcare Safety Network
- The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) supported internet-based system designed for healthcare facility reporting of infections
- Data used by facilities for surveillance, benchmarking, and internal quality improvement

# Why Track Infections in LTCF?

---

- To comply with infection surveillance regulations
- To identify the most common or most harmful infections impacting residents and staff
- To have a baseline to detect new or increasing infections (e.g., outbreaks)
- To have data to develop and evaluate infection prevention activities in the facility\*

*\*Without data, we can't show improvement*

# How does NHSN Support LTCFs?

---

- Promotes targeted infection surveillance and reporting
- No fees for participation and services related to reporting
- Data is secure, confidential and immediately available for analysis and use by the facility
- Facilities can choose to share data with others
  - Between partner facilities (e.g., multi-facility or corporate system) or with other entities (e.g., public health agencies or quality improvement organizations)

# How Can Using NHSN Benefit LTCFs?

---

- All reporting will use the same nationally accepted infection definitions
- Allows for fair comparison of rates by facility characteristics (e.g., # of beds or services provided)
- Provides national rates for facilities to use as a benchmark for assessing their own rates and prevention efforts
- Demonstrates trends in improvement in infection prevention by LTCFs across the country

# Benefits of Enrolling Now

---

- Surveillance for not only CAUTs, but also for symptomatic urinary tract infections (SUTIs) and asymptomatic bacteremic UTIs (ABUTIs)
- Record organisms associated with the infection and the antibiotic susceptibility patterns; this information may help identify potential outbreaks and can be used for antimicrobial stewardship initiatives
- CMS will require LTCFs to use NHSN for reporting- “what” and “when” are still under discussion
- Oregon may opt to require LTCFs to begin public reporting prior to CMS

# Is Data Entered into NHSN Kept Confidential?

---

- Accessed through a secure identity-verified portal (SAMS)
- Data entered into NHSN by facilities reporting as part of state or federal regulations are shared with the agencies overseeing the reporting programs
- Data entered into NHSN by facilities reporting voluntarily are protected by a data confidentiality agreement
- Public Health Service Act (42USC242k and 242m(d))-Sections 304, 306, and 308(d)
  - The voluntarily provided information contained in this surveillance system that would permit identification of any individual or institution is collected with a guarantee that it will be held in strict confidence, will be used only for the purposes stated and will not be disclosed or released without the consent of the individual or the institution

# How is NHSN Organized?

NHSN reporting is divided into different reporting components:

- **Patient Safety** is used by hospitals and other acute care facilities for infection reporting
- **Biovigilance** is used by hospitals for reporting blood transfusion safety events
- **LTCF** was adapted from Patient Safety for LTCF infection reporting
- **Healthcare Personnel Safety** is used by all healthcare facilities to report healthcare staff safety events (e.g., influenza vaccination)



# Which NHSN Components are Available for LTCFs?

---

Currently, LTCFs can enroll and report in the following:

## Long-term Care Facility Component

- To track infections and processes to prevent infections

## Healthcare Personnel Safety Component

- To track healthcare staff influenza vaccination
- This training focuses on LTCF Component reporting
- For more information about Healthcare Personnel Safety: <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/hps.html>

# Long-term Care Facility

## Component: Event Modules

---

Reporting is divided into different events:

- Healthcare Associated Infection Module
  - Currently, focuses on urinary tract infection reporting, both catheter and non-catheter related events
  - Could expand to include other infection events in the future
- Laboratory Identified (Lab-ID) Event Module
  - Uses positive laboratory tests and cultures to track antibiotic resistant organisms, (e.g., methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*) and *C. difficile*
- Preventions Process Measures Module
  - Tracks adherence to infection prevention activities like hand hygiene and proper use of gowns/gloves

# What Will Enrollment Look Like?

---

- The steps of enrollment have been broken down into several weeks
- Each week you will receive an email with detailed instructions for each step
- Emails will include tips and the specific documents you will need to complete that week's step

# Weekly Schedule

---

**Week 1:** Choosing Your Team and Registration

**Week 2:** Secure Access Management Services (SAMS)  
Enrollment and apply for grid card

**Week: 3-5** Receive grid card in the mail (it can take several weeks to receive your card)

Once you receive your card, you can use it to login into the SAMS portal online.

# Week 1: Identifying Your Team

---

You and your facility will need to choose NHSN Users (e.g., who will need to enter, view, and/or analyze data)

These roles will include a:

- NHSN Facility Administrator (Required)
- Data Collector
- Other users
- These roles are also defined in Part I & Part II

Ensure the NHSN facility administrator and any individuals who will be submitting data into NHSN have computer/internet access

# Identify the “NHSN Facility Administrator”

---

- The “NHSN facility administrator” is the person who leads NHSN enrollment and reporting for your facility
  - CDC uses this term to designate the person who adds users and submits/edits facility information within NHSN
  - This person is the key contact with NHSN
- The NHSN facility administrator does NOT have to be the same person who serves as the facility administrator for your organization
  - The NHSN facility administrator should have support and authority to make decisions about NHSN use for the facility
- Consider having a second person learn about the NHSN enrollment and reporting process as a “back-up” NHSN administrator for your facility

# Additional NHSN Users

---

- Data collector:
  - Collects/submits data
  - Should become familiar with the NHSN UTI protocols
- Other users:
  - Can view, enter, and perform analysis of data
  - Level of rights determined by NHSN Facility Administrator
  - May also be given administrative rights (could be backup NHSN facility administrator)

# Identify Other NHSN Users

---

- Some facilities divide the NHSN data reporting activities among staff members
- All NHSN users must receive NHSN system access by going through the enrollment process
- Anyone entering data into NHSN for a facility must be designated for reporting in NHSN by the NHSN Facility Administrator
- Once a user has access to the NHSN system, he/she should review the training slides for reporting event data and summary data

# Part I & II: Training, Preparation and Registration

---

- 1) Complete the Long-Term Care Facility Training Component
- 2) Complete the Long Term Care Annual Facility Survey- recommend that this be completed on a hard copy prior to entering electronically
- 3) Accept Rules of Behavior
- 4) Fill out registration form\*
- 5) For the “Facility Identifier” section, select CCN and enter your CMS number

\*You will need your Facility’s Identifier Number (CMS number)

Personal Information

\*First name: rebecca

\*Last name: rottman

Middle name:

\*Email address: rebeccarottman@hotmail.com

Facility Identifier

\*Please select a facility identifier:

- CCN
- AHA
- VA
- CDC Registration ID
- NONE

\*Selected identifier ID: NA

**⚠ You have indicated that your facility does not have any of the listed identifiers. To continue with the registration process, contact the CDC NHSN Administrator to obtain a CDC Registration ID number (nhsn@cdc.gov). Upon receipt of the id number, select the 'CDC Registration ID' radio button and enter the number in the associated textbox. Note that if you close your browser or your session times out before entering the number, your data will be lost and must be re-entered. However, you can use the number obtained from the NHSN Administrator whenever you start the registration process over.**

If this box appears, it means your facility identified ID cannot be verified at this time. You will need to follow the stated instructions and contact NHSN to receive an Identifier ID.

# Part I & II: Training, Preparation and Registration Cont.

---

- 5) After successful registration you will receive an email from NHSN@cdc.gov
- 6) You will also receive a separate email from [sams-no-reply@cdc.gov](mailto:sams-no-reply@cdc.gov)

**Please hold onto this email for Part III**

## NHSN Rules of Behavior Submitted

 nhsn@cdc.gov

Sent: Tue 8/26/2014 8:41 AM

To:  Rebecca Rottman

Thank you for reviewing and accepting the NHSN Rules of Behavior.

In order to begin using NHSN Reporting, you must first complete Secure Access Management Services (SAMS) registration and identity proofing. SAMS is a web portal designed to provide centralized access to public health information and computer applications operated by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

You will receive an invitation email from SAMS with instructions regarding registration and identity proofing, which is required by law due to the nature of the data you will be accessing.

For the further information regarding SAMS identity proofing, please visit <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/sams/about-sams.html>. Please note that you must receive your SAMS grid card, which will be delivered to your home address via U.S. mail, before you may access NHSN via SAMS.

If you are already an active NHSN user, you may disregard the instructions in this email. Log in to the Secure Access Management System (SAMS) and access NHSN Reporting.

If you have already completed the SAMS process for another CDC application but you have not previously had access to NHSN, please contact [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov) and indicate that you need the NHSN Reporting Activity in SAMS.

For questions regarding SAMS registration and identity proofing, please contact SAMS support at

## U.S. Centers for Disease Control: SAMS Partner Portal - Invitation to Register

 [sams-no-reply@cdc.gov](mailto:sams-no-reply@cdc.gov)

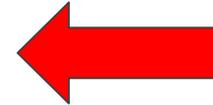
Sent: Mon 8/18/2014 12:06 PM

To:  Rebecca Rottman

3. Access Approval

Online registration with the SAMS portal takes about 5 minutes. Please have the following available before you begin:

- Your home address - This must match the documentation you intend to use for proofing if applicable.
- Your organization / employer and their address
- Your telephone number



Should you have questions about the SAMS Partner Portal or the registration process, please contact our Help Desk for assistance or refer to the [SAMS User FAQ](#).

Thank you,

The SAMS Team

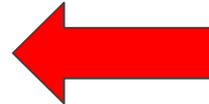
---

To register with the SAMS Partner Portal, please click the following link or cut and paste it into your browser:

<https://im.cdc.gov/iam/im/SAMS3/ui/index.jsp?task.tag=SAMSRegistration>

When prompted, please enter:

- Your Email/User Name: [rebecca.rottman@oregonpatientsafety.org](mailto:rebecca.rottman@oregonpatientsafety.org)
- Temporary Password: 



and click the Login button.

# Part III: SAMS Enrollment

---

The purpose of SAMS enrollment is to:

- Verify your identity
- Apply for a grid card so you can access the NHSN data system

# SAMS Identity Verification

---

Required by the U.S. federal government to help:

- Ensure that the person registering for access to non-public information is who they claim to be
- Protect individuals and the public at large by helping to ensure that only trusted persons are allowed access to non-public data
- Protect you (the person registering for access) by helping to prevent someone from attempting to impersonate you and take actions in your name

**Warning:** You are accessing a US Government information system, which includes (1) this computer, (2) this computer network, (3) all computers connected to this network, and (4) all devices and storage media attached to this network or to a computer on this network. This information system is provided for US Government-authorized use only. Unauthorized or improper use of this system may result in disciplinary action, as well as civil and criminal penalties. By using this information system, you understand and consent to the following: You have no reasonable expectation of privacy regarding any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system. At any time, and for any lawful government purpose, the government may monitor, intercept, and search and seize any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system. Any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system may be disclosed or used for any lawful Government purpose.

**Access Request Failure:** The authentication credentials that you entered could not be verified. If you have forgotten your password, please click the Forgotten Password link below. Note: After three (3) failed authentication attempts, your account will be locked for one (1) hour.

## Login Options

Choose one of the three login options.

### SAMS Credentials



SAMS Username:

SAMS Password:

[Login](#)

[Forgot SAMS Password?](#)

For users who login with only a SAMS issued UserID and Password.

OR

### SAMS Grid Card Credentials



Click login below to login with SAMS Grid Card.

[Login](#)

For users who have been issued a SAMS Grid Card.

OR

### HHS PIV Card



Insert your PIV card in your smart card reader before you try to login.

[Login](#)

For users who are CDC staff and have been issued a PIV card.

**SAMS Help:** For more information and/or assistance, please contact the SAMS Help Desk between the hours of 8:00 AM and 6:00 PM EST Monday through Friday (excluding U.S. Federal holidays) at the following Toll Free: 877-681-2901, Email: samshelp@cdc.gov.

**U.S. Centers for Disease Control (CDC): SAMS Partner Portal - Identity Verification Request**

[sams-no-reply@cdc.gov](mailto:sams-no-reply@cdc.gov)

Sent: Mon 9/8/2014 1:42 PM

To:  Rebecca Rottman

**Applicant**

You will print this form  
and get it notarized

Name: Rebecca Rottman

Preferred Name: Rebecca

Primary Phone: [REDACTED]

Alternate Phone: [REDACTED]

Email: [rebecca.rottman@oregonpatientsafety.org](mailto:rebecca.rottman@oregonpatientsafety.org)

Verification Initiated On: 9/8/2014

Applicant to complete:

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Birth: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Today's Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# Getting Your SAMS Notarized

You will need **one** form of identification from **each** list

| List A - Primary Photo ID  | List B - Secondary ID   |
|--|---|
| Driver's license or ID card issued by a state or outlying possession of the US | Driver's license or ID card issued by a state or outlying possession of the US  |
| U.S. Passport or U.S. Passport Card  | U.S. Passport or U.S. Passport Card   |
| U.S. Military ID   | U.S. Military ID  |
| U.S. Permanent Resident Card   | U.S. Permanent Resident Card  |
| U.S. Employment Authorization Card   | U.S. Employment Authorization Card  |
|  | Employee ID Card issued by your organization that includes:<br>- Your name<br>- Your organization name<br>- Your photo                          |
|  | State-issued Voter ID or Registration Card  |
|  | Certification of Birth Abroad issued by the U.S. Department of State  |
|  | Original or Certified copy of birth certificate issued by state, county, municipal authority, or territory of the U.S. bearing an official seal |

# Businesses that Notarize

---

- Bank
- Post Office
- Some Schools
- Recommend calling ahead to ensure notary is available

**The actual notarization process took less than ten minutes**

# Submitting Notarized Forms

---

- You will submit:
  - a copy of your notarized Identity Verification form
  - a copy of both forms of identification you used for notarization
- All of these documents can be submitted via fax, mail, or uploaded as single document
- We recommend uploading because it is the fastest mode of submission
- You **CANNOT** email these forms

# Once the CDC Receives Your Documents

---

- You will receive a confirmation email titled “Proofing Documentation Delivered”.
  - The CDC’s system is currently back logged due to a high volume of submissions; your submission method will determine how quickly you receive a confirmation

# FW: U.S. Centers for Disease Control (CDC): SAMS Partner Portal - Proofing Documentation Delivered

Dear SAMS User,

This is a notification that we have successfully delivered your proofing documentation to the CDC Proofing Authority for review.

You will be contacted by the SAMS Help Desk if further information is needed to process your submission.

Transaction: [REDACTED]

File Name: NHSN ID Verification.pdf

If you feel that this notification is in error or if you have any questions or concerns, please contact the SAMS Help Desk.

Thank you,

The SAMS Team

<https://sams.cdc.gov>

---

For more information or assistance, please contact the SAMS Help Desk between the hours of 8:00 AM and 6:00 PM EST Monday through Friday (excluding U.S. Federal holidays) at the following:

Toll Free: 1-877-681-2901

Email: [samshelp@cdc.gov](mailto:samshelp@cdc.gov)

**\*\*\*Note: This email has been sent from an unmonitored mailbox. DO NOT REPLY TO THIS EMAIL. Please direct all inquires to the Help Desk as listed above.**

# Grid Card

---

- You will receive your grid card at your home mailing address within 2 – 3 weeks (this may take longer depending on number of SAMs requests)
- Packaging for the card will be addressed from the CDC and it does not require a delivery signature
- Once you receive the card, you can login to the SAM's Grid Card Login Portal
- We recommend making a copy of the grid card so that it is available should it be misplaced

**Warning:** You are accessing a US Government information system, which includes (1) this computer, (2) this computer network, (3) all computers connected to this network, and (4) all devices and storage media attached to this network or to a computer on this network. This information system is provided for US Government-authorized use only. Unauthorized or improper use of this system may result in disciplinary action, as well as civil and criminal penalties. By using this information system, you understand and consent to the following: You have no reasonable expectation of privacy regarding any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system. At any time, and for any lawful government purpose, the government may monitor, intercept, and search and seize any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system. Any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system may be disclosed or used for any lawful Government purpose.

**Access Request Failure:** The authentication credentials that you entered could not be verified. If you have forgotten your password, please click the Forgotten Password link below. Note: After three (3) failed authentication attempts, your account will be locked for one (1) hour.

## Login Options

Choose one of the three login options.

### SAMS Credentials



SAMS Username:

SAMS Password:

[Login](#)

[Forgot SAMS Password?](#)

For users who login with only a SAMS issued UserID and Password.

OR

### SAMS Grid Card Credentials



Click login below to login with SAMS Grid Card.

[Login](#)

For users who have been issued a SAMS Grid Card.

### HHS PIV Card



Insert your PIV card in your smart card reader before you try to login.

[Login](#)

For users who are CDC staff and have been issued a PIV card.



**SAMS Help:** For more information and/or assistance, please contact the SAMS Help Desk between the hours of 8:00 AM and 6:00 PM EST Monday through Friday (excluding U.S. Federal holidays) at the following Toll Free: 877-681-2901, Email: [samshelp@cdc.gov](mailto:samshelp@cdc.gov).

# Questions?

---

Press star 6 to unmute your phone

Or

Submit your question through the chat box on the right side of screen, select “to host”



# Overview: Tracking Infections in Long-term Care Facilities (LTCFs)

**Finalized 9/2014**

National Center for Emerging and Zoonotic Infectious Diseases  
Division of Healthcare Quality Promotion



# Target Audience

- ❑ This training is for people who want to:
  - Use NHSN to track infections and analyze infection data in one or more LTCFs
  - Support a LTCF interested in enrolling and reporting infection data into NHSN
  - Learn how using NHSN can benefit long-term care facilities (LTCFs)

# Objectives

- ❑ Describe how NHSN supports infection surveillance
- ❑ Understand how LTCFs can use NHSN to analyze and report infection data
- ❑ Identify what a LTCF needs to report into NHSN

# What is NHSN?



- CDC supported internet-based system designed for healthcare facility reporting of infections
- Data used by facilities for surveillance, benchmarking, and internal quality improvement
- Data used by CDC to establish national benchmarks and monitor success of efforts to prevent healthcare-associated infections (also called HAIs)

# Why track infections in LTCF?

- ❑ To comply with infection surveillance regulations
- ❑ To identify the most common or most harmful infections impacting residents and staff
- ❑ To have a baseline to detect new or increasing infections (e.g., outbreaks)
- ❑ To have data to develop and evaluate infection prevention activities in the facility\*

*\*Without data, we can't show improvement «*

# How does NHSN support LTCFs?

- ❑ Provides tools and resources to assist your surveillance program
- ❑ No fees for participation or the services related to reporting
- ❑ Data are secure, confidential and immediately available for analysis and use by the facility
- ❑ Facilities can choose to share data with others
  - Between partner facilities (e.g., multi-facility or corporate system) or with other entities (e.g., public health agencies or quality improvement organizations)

# How can using NHSN benefit LTCFs?

- ❑ All reporting will use the same nationally accepted infection definitions
- ❑ Allows for fair comparison of rates by facility characteristics (e.g., # of beds or services provided)
- ❑ Provides national rates for facilities to use as a benchmark for assessing their own rates and prevention efforts
- ❑ Demonstrates trends in improvements in infection prevention by LTCFs across the country

# How is NHSN organized?

NHSN reporting is divided into different reporting components

- ❑ Patient Safety is used by hospitals and other acute care facilities for infection reporting
- ❑ Biovigilance is used by hospitals for reporting blood transfusion safety events
- ❑ LTCF was adapted from Patient Safety for LTCF resident infection reporting
- ❑ Healthcare Personnel Safety is used by all healthcare facilities to report healthcare staff safety events (e.g., influenza vaccination)



# Which NHSN Components are available for LTCFs?

- ❑ Currently, LTCFs can enroll and report in the following:
  1. Long-term Care Facility Component
    - ❑ To track resident infections
    - ❑ To track staff adherence with hand hygiene and gown/glove use
  2. Healthcare Personnel Safety Component
    - ❑ To track staff influenza vaccination
    - ❑ For more information about Healthcare Personnel Safety: <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/hps.html>

# What events can you report in the LTCF Component?

Reporting is divided into different modules/events:

- ❑ Healthcare Associated Infection Module
  - ❑ Focuses on urinary tract infection reporting, both catheter and non-catheter related events
  - ❑ Could expand to include other infection events in the future
- ❑ Laboratory Identified (Lab-ID) Event Module
  - ❑ Uses positive laboratory tests and cultures to track antibiotic resistant organisms, (e.g., methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*) and *C. difficile*
- ❑ Preventions Process Measures Module
  - ❑ Tracks staff adherence to hand hygiene and proper use of gowns/gloves

# Are data entered into NHSN kept confidential?

- ❑ Data entered into NHSN by facilities reporting as part of state or federal regulations are shared with the agencies overseeing the reporting programs
- ❑ Data entered into NHSN by facilities reporting voluntarily are protected by a data confidentiality agreement in the Public Health Service Act
  - ❑ Public Health Service Act (42 USC 242b, 242k, and 242m(d) - Sections 304, 306 and 308(d))
  - ❑ “The **voluntarily provided** information contained in this surveillance system that would permit identification of any individual or institution is collected with a guarantee that it will be held in strict confidence, will be used only for the purposes stated, and will not be disclosed or released without the consent of the individual, or the institution

# Could I share my data with someone not at my facility?

- ❑ Yes, a facility can **choose to share** their NHSN data with external partners such as their corporate leadership or quality improvement organizations
- ❑ Sharing data can be done through an optional feature called “Joining an NHSN Group”
- ❑ Facilities who join an NHSN Group, provide permission to the external group leader to see parts of their data
  - ❑ If more than one facility is part of an NHSN Group, individual facilities cannot see one another’s data

# How to get started using NHSN

- ❑ Obtain support from your organization's leadership to participate in NHSN
  - Identify the "*NHSN facility administrator*" – the primary point of contact between your facility and NHSN
- ❑ Ensure computer/internet access for the NHSN facility administrator and any other users
  - Each person needs a current email address
- ❑ Review the enrollment training slides and materials on the NHSN LTCF website:  
<http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/enroll.html>

# Identify the “NHSN Facility administrator” ‹‹

- ❑ The “NHSN facility administrator” is the person who leads the NHSN enrollment and reporting for your facility
  - ❑ CDC uses this term to designate the person who adds users and submits/edits facility information within NHSN
- ❑ The NHSN facility administrator does NOT have to be the same person who serves as the facility administrator for your organization
  - The NHSN facility administrator should have support and authority to make decisions about NHSN use for the facility
- ❑ Consider having a second person learn about the NHSN enrollment and reporting process as a “back-up” NHSN lead for your facility

# Ensure computer access

- ❑ NHSN is a web-based data reporting system
- ❑ The NHSN Facility Administrator and all users will need access to a computer with internet access to use NHSN
- ❑ All staff using NHSN will need a current email address
  - Email is the primary way CDC contacts NHSN users
  - Some individuals opt to use their personal email address to maintain a stable contact with CDC
- ❑ A facility's IT/computer support services may have to work with NHSN users to be sure the privacy and security settings on their computer and email allow for NHSN access and communication with CDC

# Identify other NHSN users

- ❑ Some facilities divide the NHSN data reporting activities among multiple people to share the work
  - Anyone entering data into NHSN for a facility must be designated as a facility user by the NHSN facility administrator
- ❑ All NHSN users must receive NHSN system access by receiving a user ID and passcode from the CDC's Secure Access Management System (SAMS)
- ❑ Once a user has access to NHSN, he/she should review the training slides for reporting event data and summary data

# What happens next?

- ❑ There are several steps to enrolling a facility including:
  - Agreeing to the NHSN rules of behavior
  - Registering the facility and facility contact information with NHSN
  - Obtaining SAMS/NHSN access for all users
  - Submitting facility demographic information into the “NHSN Annual Facility Survey”
  - Signing and returning the NHSN consent form to CDC
- ❑ For step-by-step instructions about getting NHSN access for users and enrolling your facility, review the NHSN LTCF Enrollment slide set:  
<http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/enroll.html>

For more information, visit the NHSN LTCF website: <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/>

## Long-term Care Facility Component

- Training
- Protocols
- Data collection forms
- Tables of instructions for completing all forms
- Key terms

Questions or Need Help?

Contact User Support at [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov)





# Enrollment: Getting access to NHSN for your LTCF

**Finalized 11/2014**

National Center for Emerging and Zoonotic Infectious Diseases  
Division of Healthcare Quality Promotion



# Training audience

- This training is for:
  - Any person who wants to register and enroll a long-term care facility (LTCF) into NHSN
  - Any person who may be training other individuals on the NHSN enrollment process for LTCFs

# Learning Objectives

- ❑ Define the key personnel roles for a facility enrolled in NHSN
- ❑ Describe the information needed to enroll a LTCF into NHSN
- ❑ Explain the steps for submitting information during the NHSN enrollment process

# Who can enroll a facility into NHSN?

- ❑ Any person in a LTCF can be given permission to enroll the facility into NHSN
  - Often, the person responsible for NHSN enrollment is also the person who oversees the infection prevention program activities
- ❑ Before you start the enrollment process for your LTCF, decide with your facility leadership who will become the point of contact for NHSN enrollment
  - It may help to have more than one person learning about the NHSN enrollment process to provide additional support
- ❑ The person assigned to enroll the LTCF into NHSN is called the “NHSN Facility Administrator”

# Key Personnel Roles: The NHSN Facility Administrator

- ❑ Responsible for NHSN enrollment and coordination of users doing data collection and reporting for a LTCF
- ❑ This person has authority within NHSN to
  - Add or remove NHSN users for a facility
  - Manage each users' activities (e.g., reporting data, editing data, or analyzing data) within NHSN
  - Add, edit & delete facility data
  - Nominate (or join) groups for sharing data
- ❑ If the NHSN Facility Administrator has to change their position or leave a facility, he or she can reassign the role of "NHSN Facility administrator" to another user

# Tips for selecting your NHSN Facility Administrator

- ❑ Select someone who is already familiar with infection surveillance activities in your facility
  - This person may not necessarily be your organization's facility administrator or part of the executive leadership
  - This person may be your director of nursing, assistant director of nursing, staff educator, or even the MDS coordinator, if he/she is familiar with data management and infection prevention
- ❑ Although only one person in your facility will have the role of NHSN Facility Administrator – consider training a second person on the NHSN enrollment/data submission process to have an extra set of hands

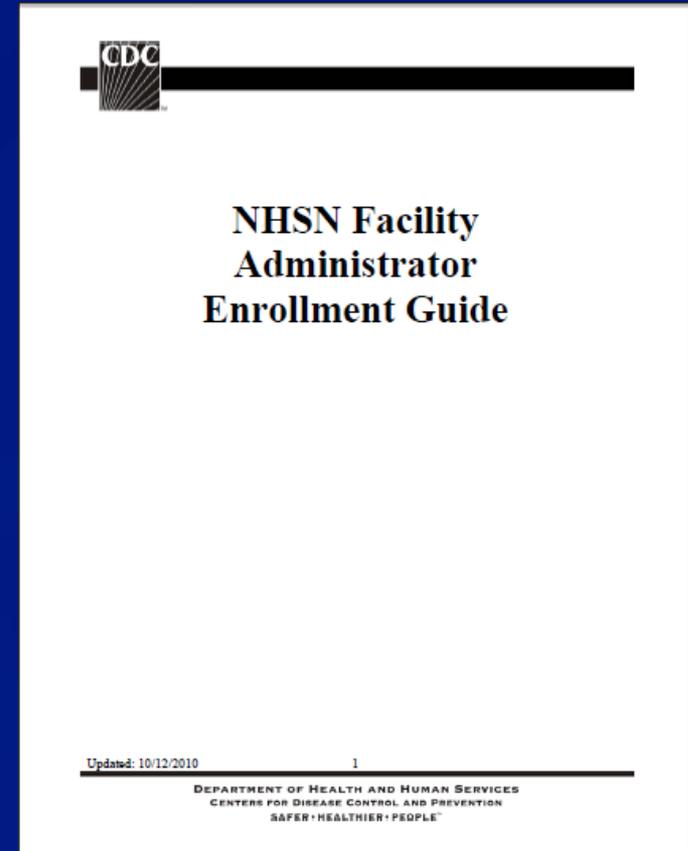
# Other Key Personnel Roles

- ❑ NHSN LTCF Contact Person
  - Serves as the main point of contact between CDC and the facility
  - Often the NHSN Facility Administrator also serves as the NHSN Contact Person, but it could be someone else
  
- ❑ NHSN Users (Facility Administrator is a user too!!)
  - Other staff at a facility can become NHSN users for an enrolled LTCF
  - Activities that NHSN users can do, known as “user rights” include: viewing, entering, editing or analyzing data in NHSN
  - The NHSN Facility Administrator can add or remove people as NHSN users for their facility
  - The NHSN Facility Administrator works with each user to assign user rights to give him/her access to a facility’s NHSN data

# NHSN Facility Administrator Enrollment Guide

- ❑ This guide is a general NHSN enrollment resource, not specific to the LTCF Component
- ❑ Contains instructions and tips which may address other questions about the enrollment process
- ❑ This guide is available on the NHSN LTCF enrollment page:

<http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/enroll.html>



# NHSN Enrollment process in a snapshot

**Step 1: Training and preparation for enrollment**

**Step 2:** Request to enroll your facility in NHSN

**Step 3a:** Register with the Secure Access Management System (SAMS)

**Step 3b:** Complete identity verification process and receive confirmation of SAMS/NHSN access

**Step 4:** Access NHSN Enrollment and submit Annual Facility Survey electronically

**Step 5:** Print, sign and mail the facility consent form to CDC and receive confirmation of your facility's enrollment into NHSN

**Success!** Your facility is now approved to report into NHSN

# Step 1 - Training and Preparation

- ❑ Review the following documents before starting the enrollment process
  - Being familiar with these materials will help you gather all the information you will need to enroll your LTCF
- ❑ The main forms/tools you will need to review include:
  - The NHSN Enrollment Checklist
  - The NHSN Facility Contact Form
  - The LTCF Annual Facility Survey
  - For additional information, you can also download the NHSN Facility Administrator Enrollment Guide
- ❑ All these documents can be downloaded from:  
<http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/enroll.html>

# Documents to review: Enrollment Checklist for LTCF

- ❑ This checklist outlines each step in the NHSN enrollment process
- ❑ It provides estimates for how much time each step will take and allows you to track your progress
- ❑ Complete all steps and forms in order because you will need this information when you are enrolling into NHSN

Resources for the NHSN Long-term Care Facility Component: [LTCF Component website]  
Need Help? Contact the NHSN Helpdesk at [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov)

## NHSN Enrollment and Set-up Checklist for Long-term Care Facilities

COMPLETE ITEMS IN ORDER TIME

### NHSN Enrollment Step 1: Training and Preparation

|                          |  |        |
|--------------------------|--|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE LONG-TERM CARE FACILITY COMPONENT TRAINING AT [LTCF Component training website]   | 2 HR   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE LONG-TERM CARE FACILITY COMPONENT ANNUAL FACILITY SURVEY ON PAPER (NEEDED FOR STEP 4)   | 30 MIN |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ADD <a href="https://*.cdc.gov">HTTPS://*.CDC.GOV</a> AND <a href="https://*.verisign.com">HTTPS://*.VERISIGN.COM</a> TO LIST OF TRUSTED WEBSITES AND PERMIT POP-UPS FOR THESE SITES | 5 MIN  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | CHANGE SPAM-BLOCKER SETTINGS TO ALLOW ALL <a href="mailto:NHSN@CDC.GOV">NHSN@CDC.GOV</a> & <a href="mailto:PHINTech@cdc.gov">PHINTech@cdc.gov</a> EMAILS                             | 10 MIN |

### Step 2: Register

|                          |   |       |
|--------------------------|---|-------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AGREE TO RULES OF BEHAVIOR AT <a href="http://nhsn.cdc.gov/registrationform/index.jsp">HTTP://NHSN.CDC.GOV/REGISTRATIONFORM/INDEX.JSP</a> | 5 MIN |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | REGISTER FACILITY WITH NHSN   | 5 MIN |

NOTE: IF YOUR FACILITY DOES NOT HAVE A CMS CERTIFICATION NUMBER, AHA NUMBER OR VA STATION CODE, PLEASE CONTACT [NHSN@CDC.GOV](mailto:NHSN@CDC.GOV) TO RECEIVE AN ENROLLMENT NUMBER

IMMEDIATELY AFTER SUCCESSFUL REGISTRATION, RECEIVE NHSN EMAIL, SUBJECT "WELCOME TO NHSN!"

### Step 3a: Complete SAMS Registration

|                          |   |        |
|--------------------------|---|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | RECEIVE SAMS "INVITATION TO REGISTER" AND SELECT SAMS REGISTRATION LINK | 5 MIN  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AGREE TO SAMS RULES OF BEHAVIOR AND COMPLETE REGISTRATION INFORMATION   | 10 MIN |

IMMEDIATELY AFTER COMPLETING THE REGISTRATION INFORMATION, RECEIVE IDENTITY VERIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS VIA EMAIL

### Step 3b: Submit Identity Verification Documentation

ADD STATEMENT REGARDING TIMEFRAME ALLOTTED FOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSION?

|                          |   |        |
|--------------------------|---|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | TAKE REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION TO AN OFFICIAL PROOFING AGENT FOR ENDORSEMENT | 30 MIN |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | SUBMIT COPIES TO THE SAMS PROCESSING TEAM                                 | 5 MIN  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | RECEIVE NOTICE OF APPROVAL FOR SAMS ACCESS                                | VARIES |

### Step 4: Submit Forms Electronically

|                          |   |       |
|--------------------------|---|-------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ACCESS NHSN ENROLLMENT AT <a href="https://sams.cdc.gov">HTTPS://SAMS.CDC.GOV</a> USING YOUR SAMS CREDENTIALS | 2 MIN |
|--------------------------|---|-------|

# Documents to review: The NHSN Facility Contact Form

- ❑ This form collects contact information for the LTCF and the people coordinating NHSN use
- ❑ You may need to talk with others in the facility for data such as the CMS Certification Number (CCN) for your facility
- ❑ Note: If your facility does not have a CCN, please contact [NHSN@cdc.gov](mailto:NHSN@cdc.gov) to receive an enrollment number



**NHSN**  
National Healthcare  
Safety Network

OMB No. 0920-0666  
Exp. Date: 12-31-2015  
[www.cdc.gov/nhsn](http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn)

## Facility Contact Information

Page 1 of 3

|   |   |             |         |
|---|---|-------------|---------|
| *required for saving  |   | Tracking #: |         |
| *Facility Name:   |   |             |         |
| *Main Telephone Number:   |   |             |         |
| *Mailing Address:   |   |             |         |
| _____   |   |             |         |
| _____   |   |             |         |
| *City:  | *County:                                | *State:     | *ZIP: - |
| <b>For each identifier listed below, enter the # / code or check "Not Applicable" if your facility does not have that identifier:</b> |   |             |         |
| *American Hospital Association ID#:   | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable |             |         |
| *CMS Certification Number (CCN):  | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable |             |         |
| *VA Station Code:   | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable |             |         |
| If none of the above identifiers is applicable, enter CDC-provided Enrollment #:  |   |             |         |
| *Facility Type:   |   |             |         |
| *Was this facility operational in the survey year? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No                           |   |             |         |
| <b>*NHSN Components:</b>  |   |             |         |
| Indicate which component(s) the Facility will use initially (components may be added at any time after enrollment)                    |   |             |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Patient Safety Component (N/A for Dialysis Facilities & Long Term Care Facilities)                           |   |             |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dialysis Component (N/A for Acute Care Facilities & Long Term Care Facilities)                               |   |             |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Long Term Care Facility Component (N/A for Acute Care Facilities & Dialysis Facilities)                      |   |             |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Healthcare Personnel Safety Component  |   |             |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biovigilance Component (N/A for Dialysis Facilities & Long Term Care Facilities)                             |   |             |         |
| <b>NHSN Facility Administrator:</b>   |   |             |         |
| *Name:  |   |             |         |
| Title:  |   |             |         |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)  |   |             |         |
| _____   |   |             |         |
| _____   |   |             |         |
| *City:  | *State:                                 | *ZIP: -     |         |
| *Telephone Number: ( )  | Extension:                              |             |         |
| FAX Number: ( )   |   |             |         |
| Pager Number: ( )   |   |             |         |
| *Email:   | *User Name:                             |             |         |

# Documents to review: The NHSN Facility Contact Form, continued

**NHSN Components:** Indicate which component your facility will use initially:

- ❑ Select the Long Term Care Facility component - indicated by arrow
- ❑ Remember, LTCFs can also report into the Healthcare Personnel Safety Component (to track staff Influenza vaccination)
  - ❑ Selection for Healthcare Personnel Safety component indicated by arrow

 OMB No. 0920-0686  
Exp. Date: 12-31-2015  
www.cdc.gov/nhsn

### Facility Contact Information

Page 1 of 3

|  |   |             |         |
|--|---|-------------|---------|
| *required for saving   |   | Tracking #: |         |
| *Facility Name:  |   |             |         |
| *Main Telephone Number:  |   |             |         |
| *Mailing Address:  |   |             |         |
|  |   |             |         |
|  |   |             |         |
| *City:   | *County:                                | *State:     | *ZIP: - |
| For each identifier listed below, enter the # / code or check "Not Applicable" if your facility does not have that identifier: |   |             |         |
| *American Hospital Association ID#:  | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable |             |         |
| *CMS Certification Number (CCN):   | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable |             |         |
| *VA Station Code:  | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable |             |         |
| If none of the above identifiers is applicable, enter CDC-provided Enrollment #:   |   |             |         |
| *Enrollment #:   |   |             |         |
| *Is this facility operational in the survey year? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No                     |   |             |         |
| <b>NHSN Components:</b>  |   |             |         |
| Indicate which component(s) the Facility will use initially (components may be added at any time after enrollment)             |   |             |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Patient Safety Component (N/A for Dialysis Facilities & Long Term Care Facilities)                    |   |             |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dialysis Component (N/A for Acute Care Facilities & Long Term Care Facilities)                        |   |             |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Long Term Care Facility Component (N/A for Acute Care Facilities & Dialysis Facilities)               |   |             |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Healthcare Personnel Safety Component   |   |             |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biovigilance Component (N/A for Dialysis Facilities & Long Term Care Facilities)                      |   |             |         |
| <b>NHSN Facility Administrator:</b>  |   |             |         |
| *Name:   |   |             |         |
| Title:   |   |             |         |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)   |   |             |         |
|  |   |             |         |
|  |   |             |         |
| *City:   | *State:                                 | *ZIP: -     |         |
| *Telephone Number: ( )   | Extension:                              |             |         |
| FAX Number: ( )  |   |             |         |
| Pager Number: ( )  |   |             |         |
| *Email:  |   | *User Name: |         |

# The NHSN Facility Contact Form, page 2

- ❑ You may designate a different point of contact for each NHSN component that your facility uses
- ❑ You don't have to include additional people if the NHSN Facility Administrator will be the primary point of contact for your LTCF

| Facility Contact Information   |            |  |  |
|--|------------|--|--|
| Page 2 of 3  |            |  |  |
| <b>Patient Safety Primary Contact Person (if different from Facility Administrator)</b>              |            |  |  |
| *Name:   |            |  |  |
| Title:   |            |  |  |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)   |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| *City:   | *State:    | *ZIP: -  |  |
| *Telephone Number: ( )   | Extension: | FAX Number: ( )                                    |  |
| Pager Number: ( )  | *Email:    | <i>Valid email account required for enrollment</i> |  |
| <b>Dialysis Facility Primary Contact Person (if different from Facility Administrator)</b>           |            |  |  |
| *Name:   |            |  |  |
| Title:   |            |  |  |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)   |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| *City:   | *State:    | *ZIP: -  |  |
| *Telephone Number: ( )   | Extension: | FAX Number: ( )                                    |  |
| Pager Number: ( )  | *Email:    | <i>Valid email account required for enrollment</i> |  |
| <b>Long Term Care Facility Primary Contact Person (if different from Facility Administrator)</b>     |            |  |  |
| *Name:   |            |  |  |
| Title:   |            |  |  |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)   |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| *City:   | *State:    | *ZIP: -  |  |
| *Telephone Number: ( )   | Extension: | FAX Number: ( )                                    |  |
| Pager Number: ( )  | *Email:    | <i>Valid email account required for enrollment</i> |  |
| <b>Healthcare Personnel Safety Primary Contact Person (if different from Facility Administrator)</b> |            |  |  |
| *Name:   |            |  |  |
| Title:   |            |  |  |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)   |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| _____  |            |  |  |
| *City:   | *State:    | *ZIP: -  |  |
| *Telephone Number: ( )   | Extension: | FAX Number: ( )                                    |  |
| Pager Number: ( )  | *Email:    | <i>Valid email account required for enrollment</i> |  |

# Documents to review: The LTCF Annual Facility Survey

- ❑ This form collects information about your LTCF and services provided to your resident population
- ❑ The data submitted should reflect your facility's experience from the previous calendar year
- ❑ You may need to talk with others in the facility to answer some of these questions

Form Approved  
OMB No. 0920-0696  
Exp. Date: 10/31/2016  
www.oig.gov/161



## Long Term Care Facility Component—Annual Facility Survey

Page 1 of 2

| <b>*required for filing</b>   | Tracking #:              |                     |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Facility ID:  | *Survey Year:            |                     |
| *National Provider ID:  | State Provider #:        |                     |
| <b>Facility Characteristics</b>   |                          |                     |
| *Ownership (check one):<br><input type="checkbox"/> For profit <input type="checkbox"/> Not for profit, including church <input type="checkbox"/> Government(not VA) <input type="checkbox"/> Veterans Affairs  |                          |                     |
| *Certification (check one):<br><input type="checkbox"/> Dual Medicare/Medicaid <input type="checkbox"/> Medicare only <input type="checkbox"/> Medicaid only <input type="checkbox"/> State only  |                          |                     |
| *Affiliation (check one): <input type="checkbox"/> Independent, free-standing <input type="checkbox"/> Independent, continuing care retirement community<br><input type="checkbox"/> Multi-facility organization (chain) <input type="checkbox"/> Hospital system, attached <input type="checkbox"/> Hospital system, free-standing |                          |                     |
| <i>In the previous calendar year:</i>   |                          |                     |
| *Average daily census: _____  |                          |                     |
| *Total number of short-stay residents: _____    Average length of stay for short-stay residents: _____  |                          |                     |
| *Total number of long-stay residents: _____    Average length of stay for long-stay residents: _____  |                          |                     |
| *Total number of new admissions: _____  |                          |                     |
| *Number of Beds: _____    *Number of Pediatric Beds (age <21): _____  |                          |                     |
| *Indicate which of the following primary service types are provided by your facility. On the day of this survey, indicate the number of residents receiving those services (list only one service type per resident, i.e. total should sum to resident census on day of survey completion):   |                          |                     |
| Primary Service Type  | Service provided?        | Number of residents |
| a. Long-term general nursing:   | <input type="checkbox"/> | _____               |
| b. Long-term dementia:  | <input type="checkbox"/> | _____               |
| c. Skilled nursing/Short-term (subacute) rehabilitation:  | <input type="checkbox"/> | _____               |
| d. Long-term psychiatric (non dementia):  | <input type="checkbox"/> | _____               |
| e. Ventilator:  | <input type="checkbox"/> | _____               |
| f. Bariatric:   | <input type="checkbox"/> | _____               |
| g. Hospice/Palliative:  | <input type="checkbox"/> | _____               |
| h. Other:   | <input type="checkbox"/> | _____               |
| <b>Infection Control Practices</b>  |                          |                     |
| *Total staff hours per week dedicated to infection control activity in facility: _____  |                          |                     |
| a. Total hours per week performing surveillance: _____  |                          |                     |
| b. Total hours per week for infection control activities other than surveillance: _____   |                          |                     |

Continued >>

# The LTCF Annual Facility Survey, page 2

- ❑ Give yourself time to review and gather the information on this form
- ❑ The NHSN LTCF annual facility survey may get updated from time to time, so be sure to check for notices if a new version is being released
- ❑ For additional guidance on completing this document, review the Table of Instructions

Form Approved  
OMB No. 0920-0666  
Exp. Date: 10/31/2016  
www.oigov.gov



**Long Term Care Facility Component—Annual Facility Survey**

Page 2 of 2

**Facility Microbiology Laboratory Practices**

\*1. Does your facility have its own laboratory that performs microbiology/antimicrobial susceptibility testing?

Yes     No

If No, where is your facility's antimicrobial susceptibility testing performed? (check one)

Affiliated medical center, within same health system     Medical center, contracted locally

Commercial referral laboratory     Other (specify): \_\_\_\_\_

---

\*2. Indicate whether your facility screens new admissions for any of the following multidrug-resistant organisms: (check all that apply)

We do not screen new admissions for MDROs

Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA)

If checked, indicate the specimen types sent for screening: (check all that apply)

Nasal swabs     Wound swabs     Sputum     Other skin site

Vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus* (VRE)

If checked, indicate the specimen types sent for screening: (check all that apply)

Rectal swabs     Wound swabs     Urine

Multidrug-resistant gram-negative rods (includes carbapenemase resistant Enterobacteriaceae; multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter*, etc.)

If checked, indicate the specimen types sent for screening: (check all that apply)

Rectal swabs     Wound swabs     Sputum     Urine

---

\*3. What is the primary testing method for *C. difficile* used most often by your facility's laboratory or the outside laboratory where your facility's testing is performed? (check one)

Enzyme immunoassay (EIA) for toxin     GDH plus NAAT (2-step algorithm)

Cell cytotoxicity neutralization assay     GDH plus EIA for toxin, followed by NAAT for discrepant results

Nucleic acid amplification test (NAAT) (e.g., PCR, LAMP)     Toxigenic culture (*C. difficile* culture followed by detection of toxins)

Glutamate dehydrogenase (GDH) antigen plus EIA for toxin (2-step algorithm)     Other (specify): \_\_\_\_\_

(\*Other\* should not be used to name specific laboratories, reference laboratories, or the brand names of *C. difficile* tests; most methods can be categorized accurately by selecting from the options provided. Please ask your laboratory, refer to the Tables of Instructions for this form, or conduct a search for further guidance on selecting the correct option to report.)

**Electronic Health Record Utilization**

\*Indicate whether any of the following are available in an electronic health record (check all that apply):

Microbiology lab culture and antimicrobial susceptibility results     Medication orders

Medication administration record     Resident vital signs

Resident admission notes     Resident progress notes

Resident transfer or discharge notes     None of the above

# Prepare your computer to interact with NHSN

- ❑ You may need to change your email and internet security settings to receive communications from NHSN during the enrollment process
- ❑ Change spam-blocker settings to allow all email from:
  - [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov) ; [PHINTech@cdc.gov](mailto:PHINTech@cdc.gov) ; and
  - [SAMS-NO-REPLY@cdc.gov](mailto:SAMS-NO-REPLY@cdc.gov)
- ❑ Add [https://\\*.cdc.gov](https://*.cdc.gov) and [https://\\*.verisign.com](https://*.verisign.com) to trusted sites list and allow pop-ups
  - In Internet Explorer, open “Tools” menu, select “Internet Options”
  - Add trusted sites on the “Security” tab
  - Allow pop-ups on the “Privacy” tab
- ❑ These changes may require assistance from your IT manager or department



**Step 1:** Training and preparation for enrollment

**Step 2: Request to enroll your facility in NHSN**

**Step 3a:** Register with the Secure Access Management System (SAMS)

**Step 3b:** Complete identity verification process and receive confirmation of SAMS/NHSN access

**Step 4:** Access NHSN Enrollment and submit Annual Facility Survey electronically

**Step 5:** Print, sign and mail the facility consent form to CDC and receive confirmation of your facility's enrollment into NHSN

**Success!** Your facility is now approved to report into NHSN

## Step 2 – Request to Enroll your Facility to NHSN

- ❑ After reviewing the enrollment materials, you are ready to begin the enrollment process
- ❑ Registering your facility includes:
  - Reading and agreeing to the NHSN Rules of Behavior
  - Providing contact information for the NHSN facility administrator



Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

### National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN)

#### Facility/Group Administrator Rules of Behavior

In order to participate in the NHSN, you must read and agree to abide by the following rules of behavior for safeguarding the system's security. Scroll through the document below and click on Agree or Do Not Agree button. To print a copy of the rules, click on the Print button.

NHSN, a surveillance system of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), allows participating healthcare facilities to enter data associated with healthcare safety, such as surgical site infections, antimicrobial use and resistance, bloodstream infections, dialysis incidents, and healthcare worker vaccinations. NHSN provides analysis tools that generate reports using the aggregated data (reports about infection rates, national and local comparisons, etc). NHSN also provides links to best practices, guidelines, and lessons learned.

NHSN processes and stores a variety of sensitive data that are provided by healthcare facilities. This information requires protection from unauthorized access, disclosure, or modification based on confidentiality, integrity, and availability requirements. These "Rules of Behavior" apply to all users of the NHSN web-based computer system.

#### Purpose

 [Print Version](#)  
PDF (87KB/13 pages)

Agree

Do Not Agree

*You can link to the registration website from the LTCF Enrollment page or go to:*

**<http://nhsn.cdc.gov/RegistrationForm/index>**

## Step 2 - Register

### □ The NHSN Facility Administrator completes this form:

- Name
- Check your email address! *Use the same email address for all enrollment steps*
- CCN is a 6 digit CMS Certification # or CDC-provided enrollment #
- Click 'Save'
- Hint: Refer to the Facility Contact Information form you filled out earlier

Required trainings are listed on the NHSN LTCF Component enrollment website. Indicate the date you completed training.

**Personal Information**

\*Last name:

\*First name:

Middle name:

\*Email address:

**Facility Identifier**

\*Please select a facility identifier:

CCN ID     AHA ID     VA Station Code   
CDC Registration ID     None

\*Selected identifier ID:

**NHSN Training Date**

\*I certify that I have completed all of the appropriate, required NHSN trainings on:

Reset Save

# Step 2 - Register

- ❑ Following successful registration, you will immediately receive a welcome to NHSN email.
- ❑ You will also receive an email invitation to register for SAMS access (step 3a) similar to the following
- ❑ Be sure to print this email out because it has information you need to register for SAMS

Hello

You have been invited to register with the U.S. CDC's Secure Access Management Service (SAMS). Registration with SAMS will allow you to access selected CDC Extranet applications specifically designed and implemented for the Public Health community. A registration account has already been created for you. A link to this account and a temporary password word are provided below. This invitation is valid for 30 days.

Should you have questions with the SAMS registration process, please contact our Help Desk for assistance.

Thank you,

The SAMS Team

---

SAMS basic registration process includes the following steps:

1. **Online Registration** - Follow the link below and use the included temporary password to log into SAMS' user registration pages. During registration, you will be asked to supply some basic information about yourself. This information will help CDC Program Administrators provide you with the application access most appropriate for your role in Public Health. You will also choose your personal SAMS password to help keep your account private and secure.
2. **Identity Verification** - Once you complete your online registration, you will receive an email with instructions for completing Identity Verification. In order to provide individuals with access to non-public information, U.S. law **requires** that the identity of potential users is first verified - this step is critical in helping to protect people's private data and in helping to prevent information misuse. Please be assured that CDC and its Programs have made every effort to keep this necessary process as simple and non-intrusive as possible. Also be assured that your registration materials will only be used to help determine your suitability for information access and that these materials will not be shared outside of CDC programs.
3. **Access Approval** - Once your Identity Verification is complete, CDC Program Administrators will determine the access level most appropriate for your role and will activate your SAMS account. SAMS will send you an account activation email with a link to the SAMS portal page where you can begin using your extranet applications.

---

To register with SAMS, please click the following link or cut and paste it into your browser:

<https://sams.cdc.gov/idm/SAMS/ca/index.jsp?task.tag=SAMSRegistration>

When prompted, please enter:

- Your Username:
- Temporary Password:

and click the Login button.

\*\*\*Note: In order to access SAMS, your computer must be configured to use TLS 1.0 encryption. If your computer is not configured for TLS, or if you are unsure, please contact your local IT System Administrator for assistance.



**Step 1:** Training and preparation for enrollment

**Step 2:** Request to enroll your facility in NHSN

**Step 3a: Register with the Secure Access Management System (SAMS)**

**Step 3b:** Complete identity verification process and receive confirmation of SAMS/NHSN access

**Step 4:** Access NHSN Enrollment and submit Annual Facility Survey electronically

**Step 5:** Print, sign and mail the facility consent form to CDC and receive confirmation of your facility's enrollment into NHSN

**Success!** Your facility is now approved to report into NHSN

## Secure Access Management (SAMS)

- ❑ SAMS provides secure online access to and exchange of information between CDC and public health partners
- ❑ Users receive an invitation to register with SAMS which provides instructions for registration and identify proofing in order to obtain access to CDC applications, including NHSN
- ❑ During registration the user sets a password which expires every 60 days.
- ❑ The user is also issued an electronic grid card which adds an additional level of security when logging in to the system.

# Step 3a - SAMS Registration

- ❑ The Invitation to Register email contains your Username and Password for SAMS registration

The screenshot shows the SAMS (secure access management services) login page. At the top left, it says "SAMS secure access management services" and at the top right, "CDC". A warning message is visible at the top. Below it, there are three login options: "SAMS Credentials", "SAMS Grid Card Credentials", and "HHS PIV Card". The "SAMS Credentials" option is circled in red, and a red callout box points to it with the text "Enter Temporary Username and Password from 'Invitation to Register' email". The "SAMS Credentials" section includes fields for "SAMS Username:" and "SAMS Password:", and a "Login" button. The "SAMS Grid Card Credentials" section includes a "Login" button. The "HHS PIV Card" section includes a "Login" button. At the bottom, there is a "SAMS Help" section with contact information.

<https://sams.cdc.gov/>

# Step 3a - SAMS Registration

After accepting the Rules of Behavior, enter the required registration information and click Submit.

Secure Access Management Services (SAMS) CDC

Welcome: Shea Graffo Logout

### Registration

Please provide the following information to register with SAMS, and click Submit. Required fields are marked with a red asterisk (\*). Your registration will be routed to a SAMS Application Administrator for approval. You will receive an email notification when your registration has been approved and you have been granted access to SAMS.

User ID

First Name\*

Middle Name

Last Name\*

Suffix

Email

### Home Address

Address Line 1\*

Address Line 2

City\*

State\*

Postal Code\*

Country\*

**Step 1:** Training and preparation for enrollment

**Step 2:** Request to enroll your facility in NHSN

**Step 3a:** Register with the Secure Access Management System (SAMS)

**Step 3b: Complete identity verification process and receive confirmation of SAMS/NHSN access**

**Step 4:** Access NHSN Enrollment and submit Annual Facility Survey electronically

**Step 5:** Print, sign and mail the facility consent form to CDC and receive confirmation of your facility's enrollment into NHSN

**Success!** Your facility is now approved to report into NHSN

## Step 3b - Identity Proofing

- ❑ After accepting the SAMS Rules and Behaviors, you will receive an email which contains all the information and documentation for “Identity Verification”. (Print this email out because it contains a document which must be completed)
- ❑ Carefully follow the instructions in the email to insure the enrollment process is not delayed

Hello New NHSN User,

Thank you for registering with CDC's SAMS Partner Portal. Your registration information has been received and is currently pending approval.

In order to provide individuals with access to non-public information, U.S. law *requires* the identity of potential users to be verified - this step is critical in helping to protect people's private data and in helping to prevent information misuse. Please be assured that CDC and its Programs have made every effort to keep this necessary process as simple and non-intrusive as possible. Also be assured that your identity information will only be used to help determine your suitability for access and that this data will not be shared outside of CDC programs.

To complete identity verification, please print the form attached to this email message and follow the instructions provided below. The required steps are as follows:

1. Complete the Applicant Section in the attached form - part of the information has been pre-filled for you based on the information you supplied during registration.
2. Take the printed form, along with appropriate photo identity documentation to a Proofing Agent (a person specifically designated by CDC to conduct identity verification or a Notary Public). Have them verify your identity and complete the Proofing Agent / Notary Section. Acceptable forms of identification are listed in the table below:

You must provide one (1) unexpired document from List A and one (1) additional unexpired document from List B.

| List A - Primary Photo ID                     | List B - Secondary ID   |
|---|---|
| Driver's license or ID card issued by a state | Driver's license or ID card issued by a state or outlying possession of |

## Step 3b - Registration Approval

- ❑ Once your identity documentation has been processed you will receive confirmation of approval for SAMS access via email
- ❑ You will also be issued an electronic grid card which is used when logging into the system along with your username and password
- ❑ Note: The option to log in using only your username and password only provides Level 2 security access. In order to gain Level 3 access, which is necessary for NHSN use, you must use your grid card
- ❑ Electronic grid cards are mailed to the address used in registration and can take up to 3 weeks to receive.

**Step 1:** Training and preparation for enrollment

**Step 2:** Request to enroll your facility in NHSN

**Step 3a:** Register with the Secure Access Management System (SAMS)

**Step 3b:** Complete identity verification process and receive confirmation of SAMS/NHSN access

**Step 4:** Access NHSN Enrollment and submit Annual Facility Survey electronically

**Step 5:** Print, sign and mail the facility consent form to CDC and receive confirmation of your facility's enrollment into NHSN

**Success!** Your facility is now approved to report into NHSN

# Step 4a – Enter the SAMS Portal

- Once you have successfully registered to with SAMS and provided identify verification documentation, you will receive and email indicating your registration is approved.

- In order to access NHSN, you must first log into SAMS using your newly obtained Grid Card, which takes up to 3 weeks to obtain after you are approved, and your username and password. The SAMS website:

<https://sams.cdc.gov/>

**SAMS**  
secure access management services

**CDC**

**Warning:** You are accessing a US Government information system, which includes (1) this computer, (2) this computer network, (3) all computers connected to this network, and (4) all devices and storage media attached to this network or to a computer on this network. This information system is provided for US Government-authorized use only. Unauthorized or improper use of this system may result in disciplinary action, as well as civil and criminal penalties. By using this information system, you understand and consent to the following: You have no reasonable expectation of privacy regarding any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system. At any time, and for any lawful government purpose, the government may intercept, monitor, review, store, disseminate, or otherwise use or disclose any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system. Any communication or data so disseminated or used for any lawful Government purpose.

**Click here to log in with Grid card**

**Login Options**  
Choose one of the three login options.

**SAMS Credentials**  
SAMS Username:   
SAMS Password:   
Login  
Forgot SAMS Password?  
For users who login with only a SAMS issued UserID and Password.

**SAMS Grid Card Credentials**  
Click login below to login with SAMS Grid Card.  
Login  
For users who have been issued a SAMS Grid Card.

**HHS PIV Card**  
Insert your PIV card in your smart card reader before you try to login.  
Login  
For users who are CDC staff and have been issued a PIV card.

**SAMS Help:** For more information and/or assistance, please contact the SAMS Help Desk between the hours of 8:00 AM and 6:00 PM EST Monday through Friday (excluding U.S. Federal holidays) at the following Toll Free: 877-681-2901, Email: [samshelp@cdc.gov](mailto:samshelp@cdc.gov).

powered by **miso**

# Step 4b – Select “NHSN Enrollment” to submit your facility’s contact and survey information

**SAMS**  
secure access management services

**CDC**

Welcome Amy Woodward

SAMS Admin My Profile Logout

**Warning:** You are accessing a US Government information system, which includes (1) this computer, (2) this computer network, (3) all computers connected to this network, and (4) all devices and storage media attached to this network or to a computer on this network. This information system is provided for US Government-authorized use only. Unauthorized or improper use of this system may result in disciplinary action, as well as civil and criminal penalties. By using this information system, you understand and consent to the following: You have no reasonable expectation of privacy regarding any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system. At any time, and for any lawful government purpose, the government may monitor, intercept, and search and seize any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system. Any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system may be disclosed or used for any lawful Government purpose.

**Links**

- SAMS User Guide
- SAMS User FAQ
- Identity Verification Overview

**My Applications**

**National Healthcare Safety Network System**

- NHSN Reporting \*
- **NHSN Enrollment \*** ←

\* Strong credentials required.

# Step 4c - Access Enrollment Forms

- ❑ If you have not already printed out copies of the Facility Contact form and Annual Facility Survey (see slides 11-16), then click 'Access and Print' to view these forms
- ❑ These forms must be completed prior to entering the information electronically into NHSN



Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network

Contact us

[Start](#)  
[Leave Enroll](#)

## Enroll Facility

Please Select Desired Option

[Access and print required enrollment forms](#)

[Enroll a facility](#)



Get Adobe Acrobat Reader for PDF files

## Facility Enrollment Forms

### Patient Safety Component

*Hospital applicants, print these:*

[Facility Contact Information](#)

[Facility Survey](#)

*Outpatient Dialysis Center, print these:*

[Facility Contact Information](#)

[Outpatient Dialysis Center Practices Survey](#)

*Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility, print these:*

[Facility Contact Information](#)

[Annual Facility Survey for IRF](#)

*Long Term Acute Care Hospital, print these:*

[Facility Contact Information](#)

[Annual Facility Survey for LTAC](#)

### Healthcare Personnel Safety Component

*Any facility type, print these:*

[Facility Contact Information](#)

### Long Term Care Facility Component

*Any facility type, print these:*

[Facility Contact Information](#)

[Facility Survey](#)

### Biovigilance Component

*Any facility type, print these:*

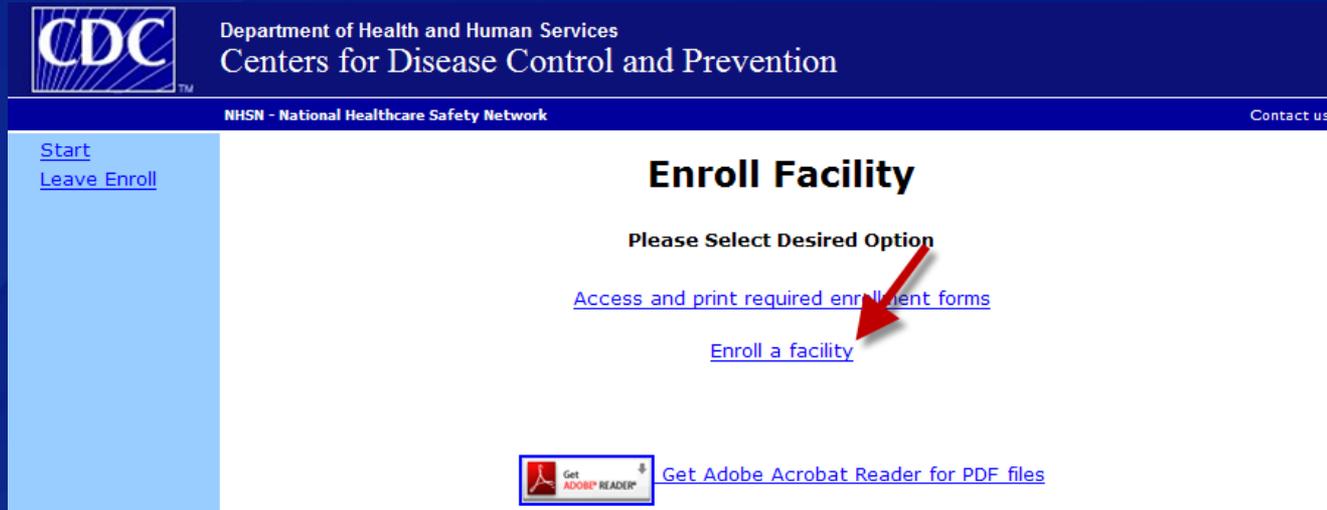
[Facility Contact Information](#)

[Facility Survey](#)

Back

## Step 4d – Enrolling a Facility

- ❑ After accessing, printing and completing the required enrollment forms, click “Enroll a facility”
- ❑ IMPORTANT: You must complete all the data submission about your facility in one session!
  - You cannot save work in progress so be prepared before you start the enrollment process by having all documents completed



The screenshot shows the NHSN (National Healthcare Safety Network) website interface. At the top left is the CDC logo, followed by the text "Department of Health and Human Services" and "Centers for Disease Control and Prevention". Below this is a navigation bar with "NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network" on the left and "Contact us" on the right. The main content area is titled "Enroll Facility" and includes the instruction "Please Select Desired Option". There are two links: "Access and print required enrollment forms" and "Enroll a facility". A red arrow points to the "Enroll a facility" link. At the bottom, there is a small Adobe Reader logo and the text "Get Adobe Acrobat Reader for PDF files".

# Step 4 - Facility Contact Information

- Fields with a red asterisk **MUST** be completed to save your work
- Facilities which are CMS-certified should have a certification number (CCN)
- If your facility does not have a CCN contact the NHSN help desk [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov)
- Facilities within the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Healthcare System, may have a VA station code instead of a CCN

**Facility Enrollment**

Mandatory fields marked with \*

Tracking #

**Facility Information**

Facility name\*:

Address, line 1\*:

Address, line 2:

Address, line 3:

City\*:

State\*:

County\*:

Zip Code\*:  -

Main telephone number\*:

For each identifier listed below, enter the number / code, or check Not Applicable if your facility does not have that identifier

AHA ID\*:  Select  if AHA ID Not Applicable

**CMS Certification Number (CCN)\*:**  Select  if CCN Not Applicable

VA station code\*:  Select  if VA Station Code Not Applicable

Facility's Object Identifier (OID) for CDA

Object Identifier:

Click to verify values provided above before proceeding.

# Step 4 - Facility Information

## ❑ Select most appropriate Facility Type from:

- [LTC-ASSIST](#) - Assisted Living or Residential Care Facility
- [LTC-DEVDIS](#) – Facility Caring for Individuals with Developmental Disabilities
- [LTC-SKILLNURS](#) - Skilled Nursing Facility or Nursing Home

## ❑ Select the NHSN components in which your facility will participate:

- [Long-Term Care Facility](#) - for tracking infections
- [Healthcare Personnel Safety](#) - for tracking staff influenza vaccination

The screenshot shows the NHSN Facility Information form. A red arrow points to the 'Facility Type' dropdown menu, which is set to 'LTC-SKILLNURS - Skilled Nursing Facility'. Below this, a question asks 'Was this facility operational in the year prior to NHSN enrollment (i.e., last year)?' with radio buttons for 'YES' (selected) and 'NO'. The 'NHSN Components' section asks to indicate which component(s) the facility will use initially. Three checkboxes are shown: 'Patient Safety Component' (unchecked), 'Healthcare Personnel Safety Component' (unchecked), and 'Long Term Care Facility' (checked). A red dashed arrow points to the 'Healthcare Personnel Safety Component' checkbox, and a red solid arrow points to the 'Long Term Care Facility' checkbox. The 'NHSN Facility Administrator' section contains text input fields for 'First name\*' (Jane), 'Middle name\*', 'Last name\*' (Smith), and 'Title\*'. Below these fields is a 'Click to copy mailing address from the facility given above' button. The address fields are: 'Address, line 1\*' (1 Clifton Road), 'Address, line 2\*', 'Address, line 3\*', 'City\*' (Atlanta), and 'State\*' (GA - Georgia).

## ❑ The NHSN Facility Administrator is person enrolling the facility

- **IMPORTANT!** Use the same email address as in steps 2 and 3

# Step 4 - Facility Contact Information

- ❑ LTCF Component enrollment requires a LTCF Contact Person
  - Person who will be most involved with LTCF surveillance
  - Can be the same person as the Facility Administrator

## Long Term Care Contact Person

Information on the Long Term Care Contact person is required as labeled below since the Long Term Care Component was selected above.



Click to copy information from the Primary System Administrator above

First name\*: Jane

Middle name:

Last name\*: Smith

Title:



Click to copy mailing address from the facility given above

Address, line 1\*: 1 Clifton Road

Address, line 2:

Address, line 3:

City\*: Atlanta

State\*: GA - Georgia

Zip Code\*: 30333 -

Phone\*: 404-632-6547  Ext:

# Step 4: Complete Annual Facility Survey

Mandatory fields marked with \*

Facility ID\*: NT Nursing Home (11133)      Survey Year\*: 2011  
National Provider ID\*: 125325465432132      State Provider #:

## Facility Characteristics

Facility ownership\*: P - For profit      Certification\*: DUAL - Dual Medicare/Medicaid  
Affiliation\*: MFO - Multi-facility organization (chain)

In the previous calendar year,

Average daily census\*: 105

Number of Short-stay residents\*: 300

Number of Long-stay residents\*: 85

Average Length of Stay for Short-stay residents\*: 55

Average Length of Stay for Long-stay residents\*: 450

Number of New Admissions\*: 254

Total Number of Beds\*: 120

Number of Pediatric Beds (age <21)\*: 0

On the day of this survey, indicate the number of residents receiving the following primary service types: (list only one service i.e. total should sum to resident census on day of survey completion)

a. Long-term General Nursing\*: 50

b. Long-term Dementia\*: 0

Hint: Reference completed form, "LTCF –Annual Facility Survey"

***\*Remember you cannot partially complete a form, save and return***

## Step 4 - Submit Forms Electronically

- ❑ Once information is saved, a green checkmark displays next to it
  - Can print a completed survey for your records
- ❑ Once all required information is entered and saved, click 'Submit'
  - If you print your survey, don't forget to press submit!

### Required survey(s)

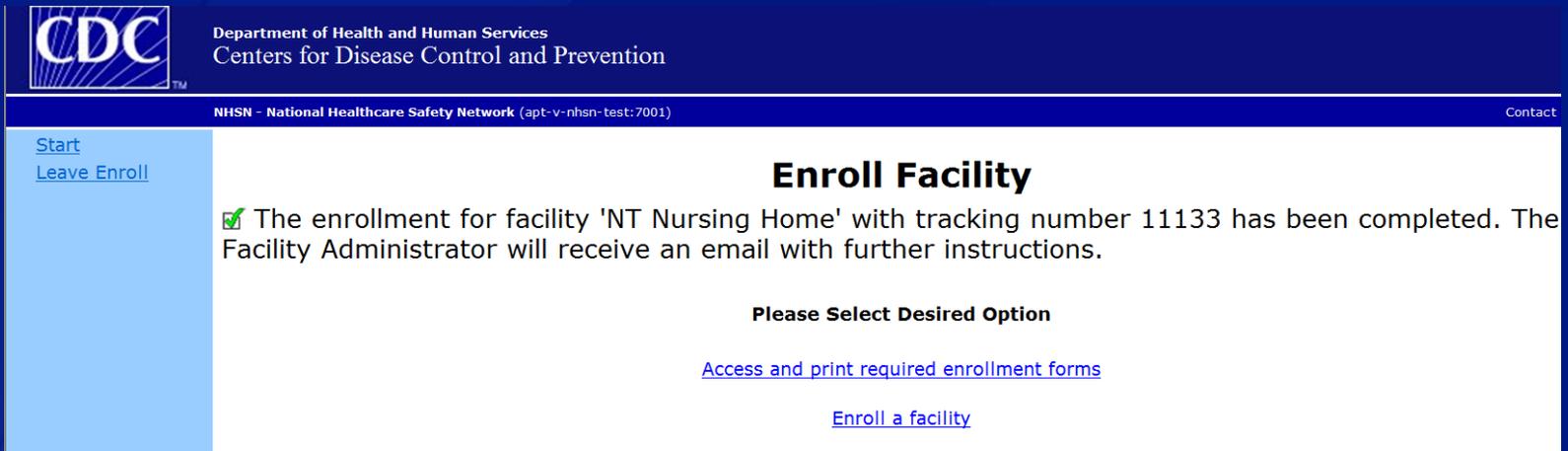
As part of the enrollment process, please provide the data requested for the following survey(s). Click on the button to the survey and complete it. When you are finished, you will return to this page to complete the enrollment process.

**Long Term Care Facility Survey** - [Print Completed Survey](#)

Save and Submit

## Step 4 - Submit Forms Electronically

- Once required forms are submitted, confirmation message displays



The screenshot shows the NHSN (National Healthcare Safety Network) enrollment confirmation page. At the top left is the CDC logo, followed by the text "Department of Health and Human Services" and "Centers for Disease Control and Prevention". Below this is a navigation bar with "NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network (apt-v-nhsn-test:7001)" and a "Contact" link. On the left side, there are links for "Start" and "Leave Enroll". The main content area is titled "Enroll Facility" and contains a green checkmark icon followed by the text: "The enrollment for facility 'NT Nursing Home' with tracking number 11133 has been completed. The Facility Administrator will receive an email with further instructions." Below this, it says "Please Select Desired Option" and provides two links: "Access and print required enrollment forms" and "Enroll a facility".

- Facility Administrator will immediately receive an NHSN email with a link to your consent form
  - If you do not receive this email, contact the NHSN Helpdesk
    - [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov)

**Step 1:** Training and preparation for enrollment

**Step 2:** Request to enroll your facility in NHSN

**Step 3a:** Register with the Secure Access Management System (SAMS)

**Step 3b:** Complete identity verification process and receive confirmation of SAMS/NHSN access

**Step 4:** Access NHSN Enrollment and Submit Annual Facility Survey electronically

**Step 5: Print, sign and mail the facility consent form to CDC and receive confirmation of your facility's enrollment into NHSN**

**Success!** Your facility is now approved to report into NHSN

## Step 5 - Sign and Send Consent

- ❑ NHSN email, subject line “NHSN Facility enrollment submitted” links to your consent form
  - Consent forms are facility-specific, you must print the consent form provided in the email link
- ❑ You have 30 days to open the link and print form
- ❑ Once printed, CDC must receive it within 60 days

# Step 5 - Sign and Send Consent

## □ Agreement to Participate and Consent includes:

- NHSN Purposes
- Eligibility
- Data collection and reporting requirements
- Assurance of Confidentiality

## □ Must be signed by

- Long-term Care Facility Contact Person (see slide 36)
- Your facility Leadership

## □ Requires signature from the highest level administrator at your facility

**NHSN** Agreement to Participate and Consent Page 1 of 3

The National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN), conducted by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), collects national data on healthcare-associated adverse events and their risk factors. Healthcare facilities may participate in NHSN for one of two reasons: (1) voluntarily, i.e., on their own initiative and for their own purposes or (2) as a result of a state or federal mandatory reporting requirement. Depending on the reporting requirement, NHSN patient safety data may be provided to other entities as prescribed by the reporting requirement. NHSN patient safety data provided by healthcare facilities is subject to the request of that agency for surveillance purposes. The request of that agency for surveillance purposes will be made to the extent of the data provided by the facility.

**Purposes of NHSN**  
The purposes of NHSN are to:

- Collect data from a sample of facilities to estimate the magnitude of healthcare-associated adverse events.
- Collect data from a sample of facilities to estimate the adherence to national patient safety goals.
- Analyze and report on national quality improvement efforts.
- Assist facilities in development of patient and healthcare measures.
- Conduct collaborative epidemiology of emerging importance of potential of resistance, and evaluate the impact of regulatory, or other interventions to prevent adverse events, prevent healthcare-associated infections, and improve patient safety.
- Enable healthcare facilities to compare their performance to the U.S. Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) national patient safety goals.
- Provide state agencies and healthcare personnel with data for surveillance purposes.

**Eligibility Criteria**  
Facilities participating in NHSN must:

- Be a bona fide healthcare facility that is listed in the (AHA) Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) database.
- Have email addresses that they will use to access NHSN.

**Assurance of Confidentiality**  
The voluntarily provided information obtained for identification of any individual or institution, will be used only for the purpose of the program without the consent of the individual, or the individual's personal representative, as required by 308(d) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 308(d)).

**Agreement to Participate and Consent** Page 2 of 3

**Eligibility Criteria (cont.)**

- Comply with secure access control requirements of the system.
- Be willing to follow the selected NHSN protocols in a timely manner.
- Be willing to share such data with the NHSN.
- Be able to provide written consent from the highest level of executive leadership (i.e., the highest level of authority, may be the Hospital Executive Officer, may be the Health System Executive Officer, or the Health System CEO).

**Data Collection and Reporting Requirements**

- Once accepted into NHSN, each facility must:
- Use the NHSN Internet-based data collection system to report data to CDC.
- Successfully complete an annual data collection cycle.
- Successfully complete one or more data collection cycles, as required by the following:
  - For the selected components of the modules submitted for a minimum of 12 months, with the exception of the Biostatistics module, for the entire year.
  - Adhere to the selected reporting schedule during the months when surveillance methodology is required for the module.
  - Report adverse events required for the module by the end of the month.
  - For those months when surveillance methodology is required, report exposures as reported.
  - Pass quality control as required.

**Agreement to Participate and Consent** Page 3 of 3

**Primary Contact(s)**  
As the Primary Contact(s), I/we consent to follow exactly the selected protocols and report complete and accurate data in a timely manner in order to maintain active status in NHSN.

**NHSN Patient Safety Primary Contact Person**  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**NHSN Healthcare Personnel Safety Primary Contact Person**  
(if different from Patient Safety Primary Contact)  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**NHSN Biovigilance Primary Contact Person**  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Official Authorized to Bind this Facility To The Terms of This Agreement** (e.g., COO/CEO/CMO/CMO may be the Medical Director for outpatient facilities). As an official authorized to bind the facility specified below, I warrant that I have read and that I understand the terms of this agreement, including the updated purposes of NHSN, and hereby consent to allow the facility to participate in NHSN. I understand that the new NHSN purposes and data disclosures will begin with data entered no earlier than January 1, 2011.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Facility Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Main Facility Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

## Step 5 - Sign and Send Consent

- ❑ 2-3 business days after NHSN receives signed consent form, NHSN will activate your facility
- ❑ The NHSN Facility administrator will receive email notification of facility activation from NHSN

**From:** NHSN (CDC)  
**Sent:** Wednesday, March 17, 2010 4:02 PM  
**To:**  
**Subject:** NHSN enrollment approved

To: NHSN Facility Administrator  
From: NHSN  
Date: 03/17/2010  
Subject: NHSN enrollment approved

Your facility or group has been approved as a new member of NHSN. Welcome!

Facility Name: Alicia's Test Facility  
Facility ID #: 00000

As the Facility Administrator, you will now need to access the NHSN application through SAMS by selecting the NHSN Reporting activity. Once in the NHSN application, your first task should be to add those individuals who need to use the application ("users").

Once you add a user, that person will receive an email prompting her/him to register with SAMS.

If you have any questions about NHSN, please contact us at [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov) or <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn>.

**Step 1:** Training and preparation for enrollment

**Step 2:** Request to enroll your facility in NHSN

**Step 3a:** Register with the Secure Access Management System (SAMS)

**Step 3b:** Complete identity verification process and receive confirmation of SAMS/NHSN access

**Step 4:** Access NHSN Enrollment and submit Annual Facility Survey electronically

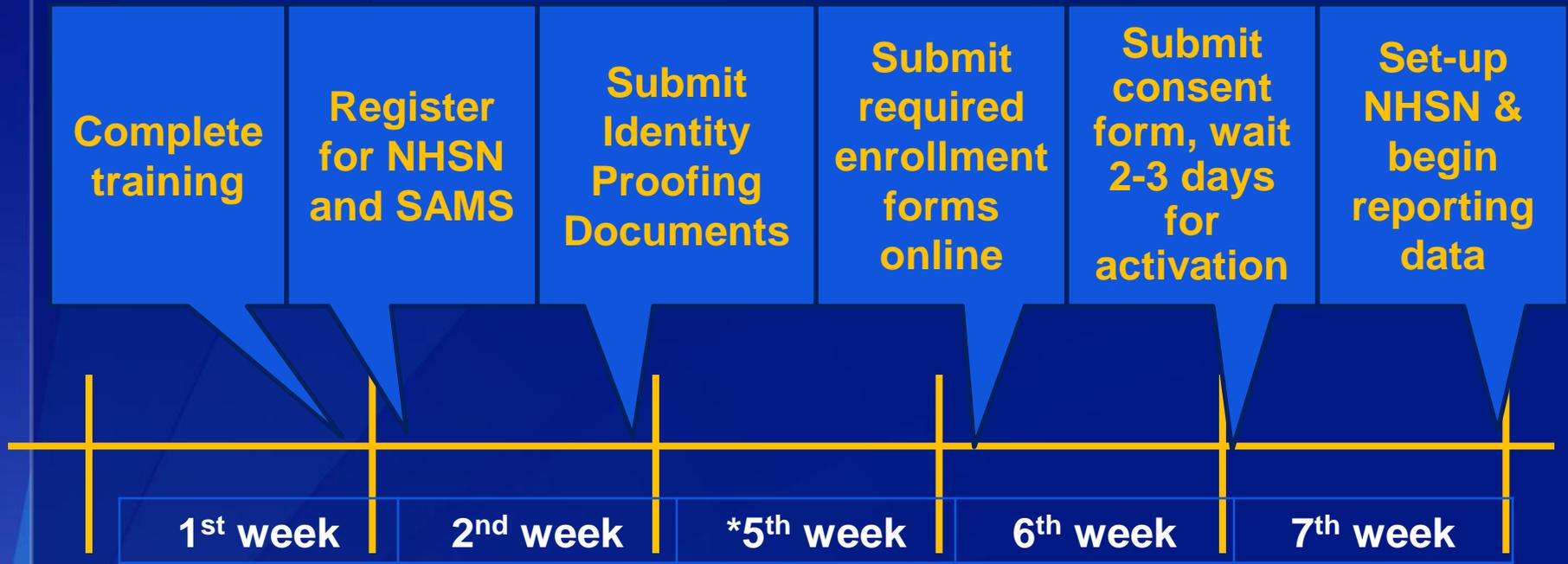
**Step 5:** Print, sign and mail the informed consent form to CDC and receive confirmation of your facility's enrollment into NHSN

**Success! Your facility is now approved to report into NHSN**

## Enrollment is complete: Next is NHSN Set-Up

- ❑ Set-up training for the NHSN LTCF Component is available
- ❑ Set-up NHSN for your facility
  - Mapping NHSN locations (required)
  - Add users & assign user rights (optional)
  - Create Monthly Reporting Plans (required)
- ❑ Set-up is required before data can be reported

# Suggested NHSN Enrollment Timeline



**Work on LTCF Component -  
Annual Facility Survey**

\* Turn around time on receiving access to SAMs is approximately 3-4 weeks

## Important !!

- ❑ Email is our only way to communicate with you!
- ❑ Please email [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov) with any changes in your email address

# Where can I find more information about Enrollment?

The screenshot displays the NHSN website interface. At the top, it reads "National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN)". A left-hand navigation menu includes links for "NHSN Login", "About NHSN", "Enroll Here" (which is highlighted), "Materials for Enrolled Facilities", "Group Users", "Patient Safety Analysis Resources", "Annual Reports", "Newsletters", "E-mail Updates", "CMS Requirements", "Clinical Document Architecture (CDA)", and "HIPAA Privacy Rule". The "Enroll Here" section lists various facility types: "Ambulatory Surgery Centers", "Acute Care Hospitals/Facilities", "Long-term Acute Care Facilities", "Long-term Care Facilities", "Outpatient Dialysis Facilities", "Inpatient Rehabilitation Facilities", "FAQs About Digital Certificates", and "FAQs About Enrollment". Below the navigation, there are social media sharing buttons for "Recommend", "Tweet", and "Share". The main content area is titled "Facility Enrollment" and features a "Select Your Facility Type" section with three options: "Acute Care Hospitals/Facilities" (with an image of an emergency entrance), "Long-term Acute Care Facilities" (with an image of a hospital building), and "Long-term Care Facilities" (with an image of a caregiver assisting an elderly patient).

❑ To email questions to the NHSN Helpdesk: [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov)

❑ For general enrollment resources

<http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/enrollment>

❑ LTCF specific enrollment and reporting resources

<http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC>

**Questions? Problems?**  
**Contact the NHSN Helpdesk at**  
**[nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov)**

**For more information please contact Centers for Disease Control and Prevention**

1600 Clifton Road NE, Atlanta, GA 30333

Telephone, 1-800-CDC-INFO (232-4636)/TTY: 1-888-232-6348

E-mail: [cdcinfo@cdc.gov](mailto:cdcinfo@cdc.gov) Web: [www.cdc.gov](http://www.cdc.gov)

The findings and conclusions in this report are those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official position of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.



## Facility Contact Information

Page 1 of 3

|   |   |
|---|---|
| *required for saving  | Tracking #:                             |
|   |   |
| *Facility Name:   |   |
| *Main Telephone Number:   |   |
| *Mailing Address: _____<br>_____<br>_____   |   |
| *City:  | *County:                                |
|   | *State:                                 |
|   | *ZIP: -                                 |
| <b>For each identifier listed below, enter the # / code or check "Not Applicable" if your facility does not have that identifier:</b>   |   |
| *American Hospital Association ID#:   | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable |
| *CMS Certification Number (CCN):  | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable |
| *VA Station Code:   | <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable |
| If none of the above identifiers is applicable, enter CDC-provided Enrollment #:  |   |
| <b>*Facility Type:</b>  |   |
| *Was this facility operational in the survey year? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No   |   |
| <b>*NHSN Components:</b>  |   |
| Indicate which component(s) the Facility will use initially (components may be added at any time after enrollment)  |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Patient Safety Component (N/A for Dialysis Facilities & Long Term Care Facilities)   |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dialysis Component (N/A for Acute Care Facilities & Long Term Care Facilities)   |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Long Term Care Facility Component (N/A for Acute Care Facilities & Dialysis Facilities)  |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Healthcare Personnel Safety Component  |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biovigilance Component (N/A for Dialysis Facilities & Long Term Care Facilities)   |   |
| <b>NHSN Facility Administrator:</b>   |   |
| *Name:  |   |
| Title:  |   |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)<br>_____<br>_____<br>_____   |   |
| *City:  | *State:                                 |
|   | *ZIP: -                                 |
| *Telephone Number: (    )   | Extension:                              |
| FAX Number: (    )  |   |
| Pager Number: (    )  |   |
| *Email:   | *User Name:                             |
| <p style="font-size: small;">Assurance of Confidentiality: The voluntarily provided information obtained in this surveillance system that would permit identification of any individual or institution is collected with a guarantee that it will be held in strict confidence, will be used only for the purposes stated, and will not otherwise be disclosed or released without the consent of the individual, or the institution in accordance with Sections 304, 306 and 308(d) of the Public Health Service Act (42 USC 242b, 242k, and 242m(d)).</p> <p style="font-size: small;">Public reporting burden of this collection of information is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to CDC, Reports Clearance Officer, 1600 Clifton Rd., MS D-74, Atlanta, GA 30333, ATTN: PRA (0920-0666).</p> |   |
| CDC 57.101 (Front) Rev. 7, v8.2   |   |



## Facility Contact Information

Page 2 of 3

| Patient Safety Primary Contact Person (if different from Facility Administrator)              |            |  |
|---|------------|--|
| *Name:  |            |  |
| Title:  |            |  |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)<br>_____<br>_____<br>_____                     |            |  |
| *City:  | *State:    | *ZIP: -  |
| *Telephone Number: ( )  | Extension: | FAX Number: ( )                                    |
| Pager Number: ( )   | *Email:    | <i>Valid email account required for enrollment</i> |
| Dialysis Facility Primary Contact Person (if different from Facility Administrator)           |            |  |
| *Name:  |            |  |
| Title:  |            |  |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)<br>_____<br>_____<br>_____                     |            |  |
| *City:  | *State:    | *ZIP: -  |
| *Telephone Number: ( )  | Extension: | FAX Number: ( )                                    |
| Pager Number: ( )   | *Email:    | <i>Valid email account required for enrollment</i> |
| Long Term Care Facility Primary Contact Person (if different from Facility Administrator)     |            |  |
| *Name:  |            |  |
| Title:  |            |  |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)<br>_____<br>_____<br>_____                     |            |  |
| *City:  | *State:    | *ZIP: -  |
| *Telephone Number: ( )  | Extension: | FAX Number: ( )                                    |
| Pager Number: ( )   | *Email:    | <i>Valid email account required for enrollment</i> |
| Healthcare Personnel Safety Primary Contact Person (if different from Facility Administrator) |            |  |
| *Name:  |            |  |
| Title:  |            |  |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)<br>_____<br>_____<br>_____                     |            |  |
| *City:  | *State:    | *ZIP: -  |
| *Telephone Number: ( )  | Extension: | FAX Number: ( )                                    |
| Pager Number: ( )   | *Email:    | <i>Valid email account required for enrollment</i> |

## Facility Contact Information

Page 3 of 3

|   |  |                 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| <b>Biovigilance Primary Contact (if different from Facility Administrator)</b>  |  |                 |
| *Name:  |  |                 |
| Title:  |  |                 |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)<br><div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;"></div> |  |                 |
| *City:  | *State:  | *ZIP: -         |
| *Telephone Number: ( )  | Extension:   | FAX Number: ( ) |
| Pager Number: ( )   | *Email: <i>Valid email account required for enrollment</i> |                 |
| <b>*Microbiology Laboratory Director/Supervisor (if different from Facility Administrator)</b>  |  |                 |
| *Optional for Dialysis Facilities   |  |                 |
| *Name:  |  |                 |
| Title:  |  |                 |
| *Mailing address: (if different from facility)<br><div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;"></div> |  |                 |
| *City:  | *State:  | *ZIP: -         |
| *Telephone Number: ( )  | Extension:   | FAX Number: ( ) |
| Pager Number: ( )   | *Email: <i>Valid email account required for enrollment</i> |                 |



# Long Term Care Facility Component—Annual Facility Survey

Page 1 of 4

|  |  |
|--|--|
| *required for saving   | Tracking #:  |
| Facility ID:   | *Survey Year:  |
| *National Provider ID:   | State Provider #:                                      |
| <b>Facility Characteristics</b>  |  |
| *Ownership (check one):  |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> For profit <input type="checkbox"/> Not for profit, including church <input type="checkbox"/> Government (not VA) <input type="checkbox"/> Veterans Affairs   |  |
| *Certification (check one):  |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dual Medicare/Medicaid <input type="checkbox"/> Medicare only <input type="checkbox"/> Medicaid only <input type="checkbox"/> State only  |  |
| *Affiliation (check one):  |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Independent, free-standing <input type="checkbox"/> Independent, continuing care retirement community<br><input type="checkbox"/> Multi-facility organization (chain) <input type="checkbox"/> Hospital system, attached <input type="checkbox"/> Hospital system, free-standing  |  |
| <i>In the previous calendar year:</i>  |  |
| *Average daily census: _____   |  |
| *Total number of short-stay residents: _____   | Average length of stay for short-stay residents: _____ |
| *Total number of long-stay residents: _____  | Average length of stay for long-stay residents: _____  |
| *Total number of new admissions: _____   |  |
| *Number of Beds: _____      *Number of Pediatric Beds (age <21): _____   |  |
| *Indicate which of the following primary service types are provided by your facility. On the day of this survey, indicate the number of residents receiving those services (list only one service type per resident, i.e. total should sum to resident census on day of survey completion):  |  |
| <u>Primary Service Type</u>  | <u>Service provided?</u> <u>Number of residents</u>    |
| a. Long-term general nursing:  | <input type="checkbox"/> _____                         |
| b. Long-term dementia:   | <input type="checkbox"/> _____                         |
| c. Skilled nursing/Short-term (subacute) rehabilitation:   | <input type="checkbox"/> _____                         |
| d. Long-term psychiatric (non dementia):   | <input type="checkbox"/> _____                         |
| e. Ventilator:   | <input type="checkbox"/> _____                         |
| f. Bariatric:  | <input type="checkbox"/> _____                         |
| g. Hospice/Palliative:   | <input type="checkbox"/> _____                         |
| h. Other:  | <input type="checkbox"/> _____                         |
| <i>Continued &gt;&gt;</i>  |  |
| <p>Assurance of Confidentiality: The voluntarily provided information obtained in this surveillance system that would permit identification of any individual or institution is collected with a guarantee that it will be held in strict confidence, will be used only for the purposes stated, and will not otherwise be disclosed or released without the consent of the individual, or the institution in accordance with Sections 304, 306 and 308(d) of the Public Health Service Act (42 USC 242b, 242k, and 242m(d)).</p> <p>Public reporting burden of this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to CDC, Reports Clearance Officer, 1600 Clifton Rd., MS D-74, Atlanta, GA 30333, ATTN: PRA (0920-0666).</p> <p>CDC 57.137 (Front) Rev 3 v8.3</p> |  |

## Long Term Care Facility Component—Annual Facility Survey

Page 2 of 4

**Facility Microbiology Laboratory Practices**

\*1. Does your facility have its own laboratory that performs microbiology/antimicrobial susceptibility testing?

Yes       No

If No, where is your facility's antimicrobial susceptibility testing performed? (check one)

Affiliated medical center, within same health system       Medical center, contracted locally

Commercial referral laboratory       Other (specify): \_\_\_\_\_

\*2. Indicate whether your facility screens new admissions for any of the following multidrug-resistant organisms (MDROs): (check all that apply)

We do not screen new admissions for MDROs

Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA)  
 If checked, indicate the specimen types sent for screening: (check all that apply)

Nasal swabs     Wound swabs       Sputum       Other skin site

Vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus* (VRE)  
 If checked, indicate the specimen types sent for screening: (check all that apply)

Rectal swabs     Wound swabs       Urine

Multidrug-resistant gram-negative rods (includes carbapenemase resistant Enterobacteriaceae; multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter*, etc.)  
 If checked, indicate the specimen types sent for screening: (check all that apply)

Rectal swabs     Wound swabs       Sputum       Urine

\*3. What is the primary testing method for *C. difficile* used most often by your facility's laboratory or the outside laboratory where your facility's testing is performed? (check one)

Enzyme immunoassay (EIA) for toxin       GDH plus NAAT (2-step algorithm)

Cell cytotoxicity neutralization assay       GDH plus EIA for toxin, followed by NAAT for discrepant results

Nucleic acid amplification test (NAAT) (e.g., PCR, LAMP)       Toxigenic culture (*C. difficile* culture followed by detection of toxins)

Glutamate dehydrogenase (GDH) antigen plus EIA for toxin (2-step algorithm)       Other (specify): \_\_\_\_\_

("Other" should not be used to name specific laboratories, reference laboratories, or the brand names of *C. difficile* tests; most methods can be categorized accurately by selecting from the options provided. Please ask your laboratory, refer to the Tables of Instructions for this form, or conduct a search for further guidance on selecting the correct option to report.)

\*4. Does your laboratory provide a report summarizing the percent of antibiotic resistance seen in common organisms identified in cultures sent from your facility (often called an antibiogram)?

Yes       No

If Yes, how often is this summary report or antibiogram provided to your facility? (check one)

Once a year     Every 2 years       Other (specify): \_\_\_\_\_

*Continued >>*

## Long Term Care Facility Component—Annual Facility Survey

Page 3 of 4

| <b>Infection Prevention and Control Practices</b>   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>*5. Total staff hours per week dedicated to infection prevention and control activity in facility: _____</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a. Total hours per week performing surveillance: _____</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">b. Total hours per week for infection prevention and control activities other than surveillance: _____</p>   |  |
| <p>*6. Does the facility routinely require use of gowns/gloves for care of residents infected or colonized with MRSA? (check one)</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, all infected and colonized residents</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, only residents with active infection</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, only those with certain characteristics that make them high-risk for transmission (e.g., wounds, diarrhea, presence of an indwelling device)</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>  |  |
| <p>*7. Does the facility routinely require use of gowns/gloves for care of residents infected or colonized with VRE? (check one)</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, all infected and colonized residents</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, only residents with active infection</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, only those with certain characteristics that make them high-risk for transmission (e.g., wounds, diarrhea, presence of an indwelling device)</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>   |  |
| <p>*8. Does the facility routinely require use of gowns/gloves for care of residents infected or colonized with CRE? (check one)</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, all infected and colonized residents</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, only all residents with active infection</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, only those with certain characteristics that make them high-risk for transmission (e.g., wounds, diarrhea, presence of an indwelling device)</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>   |  |
| <p>*9. Does the facility routinely require use of gowns/gloves for care of residents infected or colonized with ESBL-producing or extended spectrum cephalosporin resistant Enterobacteriaceae in contact precautions? (check one)</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, all infected and colonized residents</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, only residents with active infection</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, only those with certain characteristics that make them high-risk for transmission (e.g., wounds, diarrhea, presence of an indwelling device)</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> No</p> |  |
| <p>*10. When a resident colonized or infected with an MDRO is transferred to another facility, does your facility communicate the resident's MDRO status to the receiving facility at the time of transfer? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p>   |  |

*Continued >>*

## Long Term Care Facility Component—Annual Facility Survey

Page 4 of 4

| <b>Infection Prevention and Control Practices (continued)</b>   |   |
|---|---|
| *11. Among residents with an MDRO admitted to your facility from other healthcare facilities, what percentage of the time does your facility receive information from the transferring facility about the resident's MDRO status? _____%  |   |
| <b>Antibiotic Stewardship Practices</b>   |   |
| *12. Is there a leader responsible for the impact of activities to improve use of antibiotics at your facility?<br>If Yes, what is the position of this leader?   | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> Medical director <input type="checkbox"/> Director of Nursing<br><input type="checkbox"/> Consultant Pharmacist <input type="checkbox"/> Other (please specify): _____ |
| *13. Does your facility have a policy that requires prescribers to document an indication for all antibiotics in the medical record or during order entry?<br>If Yes, has adherence to the policy to document an indication been monitored?   | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  |
| *14. Does your facility provide facility-specific treatment recommendations, based on national guidelines and local susceptibility, to assist with antibiotic decision making for common clinical conditions?<br>If Yes, has adherence to facility-specific treatment recommendations been monitored? | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  |
| *15. Is there a formal procedure for performing a follow-up assessment 2-3 days after a new antibiotic start to determine whether the antibiotic is still indicated and appropriate (e.g. antibiotic time out)?   | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  |
| *16. Does a physician, nurse, or pharmacist review courses of therapy for specified antibiotic agents and communicate results with prescribers (i.e., audit with feedback) at your facility?  | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  |
| *17. Does the pharmacy service provide a monthly report of antibiotic use (e.g., new orders, number of days of antibiotic treatment) for the facility?  | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  |
| *18. Has your facility provided education to clinicians and other relevant staff on improving antibiotic use in the past 12 months?   | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  |
| <b>Electronic Health Record Utilization</b>   |   |
| *19. Indicate whether any of the following are available in an <u>electronic health record</u> (check all that apply):  |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Microbiology lab culture and antimicrobial susceptibility results<br><input type="checkbox"/> Medication administration record<br><input type="checkbox"/> Resident admission notes<br><input type="checkbox"/> Resident transfer or discharge notes                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Medication orders<br><input type="checkbox"/> Resident vital signs<br><input type="checkbox"/> Resident progress notes<br><input type="checkbox"/> None of the above   |



**Table 1. Instructions for Completion of the Long-term Care Facility Component - Annual Facility Survey (CDC 57.137)**

| Data Field                      | Instructions for Form Completion   |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Facility ID                     | <b>Required.</b> The NHSN-assigned facility ID will be auto-entered by the system.   |
| Survey Year                     | <b>Required.</b> Select the calendar year for which this survey was completed. The survey year should represent the last full calendar year. For example, in 2011, a facility would complete a 2010 survey.  |
| National Provider ID            | <b>Required.</b> Enter your facility National Provider ID (10-digit number).   |
| State Provider ID               | <i>Optional.</i> If available, enter your facility State Provider ID.  |
| <b>Facility Characteristics</b> |  |
| Ownership                       | <b>Required.</b> Select the appropriate ownership of this facility ( <i>check one</i> ).<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For profit</li> <li>• Not for profit, including church</li> <li>• Government (Not Veterans Affairs [VA])</li> <li>• Veterans Affairs</li> </ul>   |
| Certification                   | <b>Required.</b> Select the appropriate certification of this facility ( <i>check one</i> ).<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dual Medicare/Medicaid</li> <li>• Medicare only</li> <li>• Medicaid only</li> <li>• State only</li> </ul>   |
| Affiliation                     | <b>Required.</b> Select the appropriate affiliation for this facility ( <i>check one</i> ):<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Independent, free-standing - The facility does not share a building, staff, or policies (such as infection control) with any other healthcare institution.</li> <li>• Independent, continuing care retirement community – This facility is not affiliated with any other healthcare system, but is part of a campus containing other levels of elder care services.</li> <li>• Multi-facility organization (chain) - The facility is part of a regional or national network of specialty facilities. Facilities share policies (such as infection control), corporate leadership, and a common business structure.</li> <li>• Hospital system, attached - The facility is affiliated with a local healthcare system. Facility shares policies (such as infection control) with other institutions within the hospital system. The facility is physically connected to the hospital within the system.</li> <li>• Hospital system, free-standing - The facility is affiliated with a local healthcare system. Facility shares policies (such as infection control) with other institutions within the hospital system. The facility is not physically connected to the hospital within the system.</li> </ul> |
| Average daily census            | <b>Required.</b> Enter the average <u>daily</u> census for your facility during the last full calendar year (12 months).   |



|   |  |
|---|--|
| Total number of short-stay residents  | <b>Required.</b> Enter the <u>total</u> number of residents that stayed $\leq 100$ days in the previous calendar year.   |
| Total number of long-stay residents   | <b>Required.</b> Enter the <u>total</u> number of residents that stayed $> 100$ days in the previous calendar year.  |
| Average length of stay for short-stay residents   | <i>Optional.</i> Enter the average length of stay for short-stay residents for your facility during the last full calendar year.   |
| Average length of stay for long-stay residents  | <i>Optional.</i> Enter average length of stay for long-stay residents for your facility during the last full calendar year.  |
| Number of new admissions  | <b>Required.</b> Enter the <u>total</u> number new admissions to your facility during the last full calendar year.   |
| Number of Beds  | <b>Required.</b> Enter the total number of beds (including any pediatric beds) for your facility.  |
| Number of Pediatric (age < 21) Beds   | <b>Required.</b> Enter the number of pediatric beds for your facility. Pediatric beds are defined as those beds dedicated to residents that are less than 21 years of age. If you have no pediatric beds at your facility report zero.   |
| Indicate which of the following primary service types are provided by your facility.<br><br>For each service indicated:<br>On the day of this survey, how many residents are receiving care in your facility by the following primary service types | <p><b>Required.</b> For each primary service type listed, check the box <u>only</u> if your facility provides this primary service type. For the primary service types your facility provides (those with boxes checked), indicate the number of residents primarily receiving that service <u>on the day this survey is completed</u>.</p> <p>Only list <u>one</u> service type per resident and this should be the primary service (or most specialized care) the resident is receiving. For example, a resident may be admitted for skilled care while on a ventilator. That resident would be counted as “ventilator care”. A resident who is long-stay but on a specialized dementia unit would be listed as “long-term dementia”.</p> <p>The total of residents per service type reported should sum to the resident census on the day the survey is completed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Long-term general nursing:</li> <li>• Long-term dementia:</li> <li>• Skilled nursing/short-term (sub-acute) rehabilitation:</li> <li>• Long-term psychiatric (non-dementia):</li> <li>• Ventilator:</li> <li>• Bariatric:</li> <li>• Hospice/Palliative:</li> <li>• Other:</li> </ul> |



| <b>Facility Microbiology Laboratory Practices</b><br><i>Completion of this section may require the assistance from the microbiology laboratory.</i>  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Does your facility have its own laboratory that performs antimicrobial susceptibility testing? If 'No', where is the facility's antimicrobial susceptibility testing performed? (<i>Check One</i>)</p>   | <p><b>Required.</b> Select 'Yes' if your laboratory performs antimicrobial susceptibility testing. Otherwise, select 'No'.</p> <p><i>Conditionally Required.</i> If 'No' is selected, select the location where your facility's antimicrobial susceptibility testing is performed (<i>check one</i>):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Affiliated medical center, within same health system</li> <li>• Commercial referral laboratory</li> <li>• Medical center, contracted locally</li> <li>• Other</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If multiple laboratories are used, select the laboratory which performs the majority of the bacterial susceptibility testing.</p>   |
| <p>2. Indicate whether your facility screens new admissions for any of the following multidrug-resistant organisms (MDROs). (<i>Check all that apply</i>)</p> <p>For each MDRO selected, indicate the specimen type(s) sent for screening. (<i>Check all that apply</i>)</p> | <p><b>Required.</b> Indicate, by checking the appropriate box(es), if your facility obtains screening cultures (Active Surveillance Testing) on newly admitted residents for the following multidrug-resistant organisms (MDROs): (<i>check all that apply</i>)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>We do not screen new admissions for MDROs:</b> Select this box if your facility <u>does not</u> obtain screening cultures on new admissions for any of the MDROs listed. <b>NOTE:</b> if this box is checked, no other boxes should be selected.</li> <li>• <b>Methicillin-resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> (MRSA):</b> <i>Conditionally Required.</i> If checked, indicate the specimen type(s) that are sent for screening. (<i>Check all that apply</i>) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Nasal swabs</li> <li>○ Wound swabs</li> <li>○ Sputum</li> <li>○ Other skin site</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Vancomycin-resistant <i>Enterococcus</i> (VRE):</b> <i>Conditionally Required.</i> If checked, indicate the specimen type(s) that are sent for screening. (<i>Check all that apply</i>) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Rectal swabs</li> <li>○ Wound swabs</li> <li>○ Urine</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Multidrug-resistant gram-negative rods</b> (includes carbapenemase-resistant <i>Enterobacteriaceae</i>; multidrug-resistant <i>Acinetobacter</i>, etc.): If checked, indicate the specimen type(s) that are sent for screening. (<i>Check all that apply</i>) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Rectal swabs</li> <li>○ Wound swabs</li> <li>○ Sputum</li> <li>○ Urine</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |



|  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>3. What is the primary testing method for <i>C. difficile</i> used most often by your facility's laboratory or the outside laboratory where your facility's testing is performed? (Check one)</p>   | <p><b>Required.</b> Select, from the choices listed, the testing methods used to perform <i>C. difficile</i> testing by your facility's laboratory or the outside laboratory where your facility's testing is done. If 'Other' is selected, please specify.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> 'Other' should not be used to name specific laboratories, reference laboratories, or the brand names of <i>C. difficile</i> tests; most methods can be categorized accurately by selecting from the options provided. Please ask your laboratory or conduct a search for further guidance on selecting the correct option to report.</p>   |
| <p>4. Does your laboratory provide a report summarizing the percent of antibiotic resistance seen in common organisms identified in cultures sent from your facility (often called an antibiogram)?</p> <p>If 'Yes', indicate how often this summary report is provided.</p> | <p><b>Required.</b> Select 'Yes' if your laboratory provides your facility with a summary report of antibiotic resistance patterns in common bacterial organisms identified in cultures sent from your facility. This report may be called a facility antibiogram. Otherwise, select 'No'.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This summary is NOT the same as antibiotic susceptibility testing provided on culture reports for individual residents.</p> <p><i>Conditionally Required.</i> If 'Yes' is selected, indicate whether the summary report or antibiogram is provided once a year, every two years, or Other. If 'Other' is selected, specify the frequency.</p>   |
| <p><b>Infection Prevention and Control Practices</b></p>   |  |
| <p>5. Number of staff hours dedicated to infection prevention and control activities in the facility.</p> <p>a. Total hours per week performing surveillance</p> <p>b. Total hours per week for infection prevention activities other than surveillance</p>                  | <p><b>Required.</b> Enter estimated hours per week that are dedicated to ALL infection prevention and control activities in your facility. If multiple staff members are responsible for parts of the infection prevention and control program, combine the hours spent per week by each person.</p> <p><b>Required.</b> Based on the total hours dedicated to all program activities, enter the estimated number of hours per week engaged in identifying and reporting healthcare-associated infections and the appropriate denominators.</p> <p><b>Required.</b> Based on the total hours dedicated to all program activities, enter the estimated number of hours per week spent on infection prevention and control activities other than surveillance. These activities include, but are not limited to, education, prevention, meetings, etc.</p> |
| <p>6. Does the facility routinely require use of gowns/gloves for care of residents infected or colonized with MRSA? (Check one)</p>   | <p><b>Required.</b> Select the <u>single</u> best choice from the choices listed that most accurately describes the primary approach to using gowns/gloves for care of residents with methicillin resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> (MRSA) at your facility. Select 'No' if your facility does not routinely use gowns/gloves during care of residents infected or colonized with MRSA.</p>   |
| <p>7. Does the facility routinely require use of gowns /gloves for care of residents infected or colonized with VRE?</p>   | <p><b>Required.</b> Select the <u>single</u> best choice from the choices listed that most accurately describes the primary approach to using gowns/gloves for care of residents with vancomycin resistant <i>Enterococcus</i> (VRE) at your facility. Select 'No' if your facility does not routinely use gowns/gloves during care of residents infected or colonized with VRE.</p>   |



|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>8. Does the facility routinely require use of gowns/gloves for care of residents infected or colonized with CRE?<br/>(Check one)</p>  | <p><b>Required.</b> Select the <u>single</u> best choice from the choices listed that most accurately describes the primary approach to using gowns/gloves for care of residents with Carbapenem resistant <i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> (CRE) at your facility. Select ‘No’ if your facility does not routinely use gowns/gloves during care of residents infected or colonized with CRE.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The term “<i>Enterobacteriaceae</i>” refers to a family of common gram negative bacteria which can colonize the gastrointestinal (GI) or urinary tract of frail and/or older adults. Examples of these bacteria include <i>E. coli</i>, <i>Klebsiella</i>, and <i>Enterobacter</i>.</p>  |
| <p>9. Does the facility routinely require use of gowns/gloves for care of residents infected or colonized with ESBL-producing or extended spectrum cephalosporin resistant <i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> in contact precautions?<br/>(Check one)</p> | <p><b>Required.</b> Select the <u>single</u> best choice from the choices listed that most accurately describes the primary approach to using gowns/gloves for care of residents with extended-spectrum beta-lactamase producing (ESBL) or extended-spectrum cephalosporin resistant <i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> at your facility. Select ‘No’ if your facility does not routinely use gowns/gloves during care of residents infected or colonized with ESBL producing or extended cephalosporin resistant <i>Enterobacteriaceae</i>.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The term “<i>Enterobacteriaceae</i>” refers to a family of common gram negative bacteria which can colonize the gastrointestinal (GI) or urinary tract of frail and/or older adults. Examples of these bacteria include <i>E. coli</i>, <i>Klebsiella</i>, and <i>Enterobacter</i>.</p> |
| <p>10. When a resident colonized or infected with an MDRO is transferred to another facility, does your facility communicate the resident’s MDRO status to the receiving facility at the time of transfer?</p>                                   | <p><b>Required.</b> Select ‘Yes’ if your facility <u>routinely</u> communicates the status of a patient known to be colonized or infected with a multidrug-resistant organism (MDRO) to the receiving facility at the time of patient transfer; otherwise, select ‘No’.</p>   |
| <p>11. Among residents with an MDRO admitted to your facility from other healthcare facilities, what percentage of the time does your facility receive information from the transferring facility about the resident’s MDRO status?</p>          | <p><b>Required.</b> Enter the estimated percentage of the time that your facility receives information from a transferring facility about the status of a resident known to be colonized or infected with a multidrug-resistant organism (MDRO).</p>  |



| <p><b>Antibiotic Stewardship Practices.</b> Completion of this by section may require assistance from the consultant pharmacist, director of nursing, and/or medical director who focus on efforts to improve antibiotic use and monitoring (known as Stewardship) for your facility.</p>                         |  |
|---|--|
| <p>12. Is there a leader responsible for the impact of activities to improve use of antibiotics at your facility?</p> <p>If Yes, what is the position of this leader?</p>   | <p><b>Required.</b> Select 'Yes' if any individual has been identified as a lead for antibiotic stewardship activities as evidenced by responsibility for improving antibiotic use in the job description or performance review, authority to coordinate activities of staff from multiple departments (e.g. laboratory, pharmacy, information technology), and/or responsibility to report to facility administration/senior leaders on the antibiotic stewardship program planning and outcomes. Select 'No' if the facility leadership has not specifically given a person the responsibility, support and authority to oversee antibiotic use and stewardship efforts in the facility.</p> <p><i>Conditionally Required.</i> If 'Yes', specify the qualification or job title of the leader(s). More than choice one may be selected. If 'Other' is selected, please specify the position.</p> |
| <p>13. Does your facility have a policy that requires prescribers to document in the medical record or during order entry, a dose, duration, and indication for all antibiotics?</p> <p>If 'Yes', has adherence to this documentation policy (dose, duration, and indication) been monitored?</p>                 | <p><b>Required.</b> Select 'Yes' if your facility has a policy requiring documentation of dose, duration and indication for all antibiotics in the medical record or during order entry; otherwise, select 'No'.</p> <p><i>Conditionally Required.</i> If 'Yes' to question 13, select 'Yes' if charts are routinely being reviewed to confirm documentation of dose, duration, and indication in patient medical records; otherwise, select 'No'.</p>   |
| <p>14. Does your facility provide facility-specific treatment recommendations, based on national guidelines and local susceptibility, to assist with antibiotic decision making for common clinical conditions?</p> <p>If 'Yes', has adherence to facility-specific treatment recommendations been monitored?</p> | <p><b>Required.</b> Select 'Yes' if there are facility-specific recommendations for antibiotic treatment selection based on evidence-based guidelines and/or local susceptibility reports for ANY common clinical infections diagnosed and treated (e.g., community required pneumonia, urinary tract infections, or skin and soft tissue infections); otherwise, select 'No'.</p> <p><i>Conditionally Required.</i> If 'Yes' to question 14, indicate if charts have been audited to confirm adherence to facility-specific treatment guidelines for ANY of the common clinical conditions listed above by selecting 'Yes' or 'No'.</p>   |



|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>15. Is there a formal procedure for performing a follow-up assessment 2-3 days after a new antibiotic start to determine whether the antibiotic is still indicated and appropriate (e.g. antibiotic time out)?</p> | <p><b>Required.</b> Select 'Yes' if your facility has developed a standardized way for clinicians or nurses caring for a resident to reassess the continuing need and choice of antibiotics between 2-3 days after a new antibiotic start in order to determine the following: confirm indication, review microbiology results, and review antibiotic choice, dose, and duration; Otherwise, select 'No'.</p>   |
| <p>16. Does a physician, nurse or pharmacist review courses of therapy for specified antibiotic agents and communicate results with prescribers (i.e., audit with feedback) at your facility?</p>                     | <p><b>Required.</b> Select 'Yes' if your facility has a physician, nurse or pharmacist knowledgeable in antibiotic use, <i>and not part of the treating team</i>, review courses of therapy for specified antibiotic agents <b>and</b> communicate the results to the providers caring for the resident; otherwise, select 'No'.</p>  |
| <p>17. Does the pharmacy service provide a monthly report of antibiotic use (e.g., new orders, number of days of antibiotic treatment) for the facility?</p>  | <p><b>Required.</b> Select 'Yes' if your pharmacy service provides your facility with a report which summarizes the antibiotic use in your facility on a monthly basis. This report could include a list of all antibiotics started each month or number of days of antibiotics used each month; Select 'No' if no report specifically describing on antibiotic use is provided to the facility every month.</p>  |
| <p>18. Has your facility provided education to clinicians and other relevant staff on improving antibiotic use in past 12 months?</p>   | <p><b>Required.</b> Select 'Yes' if your facility has provided specific education on ways to improve antibiotic use to providers, nurses, and other relevant staff (e.g. in-service training, direct instruction, etc.); Otherwise, select 'No'.</p>  |
| <p><b>Electronic Health Record Utilization</b></p>  |   |
| <p>19. Indicate whether any of the following are available in an electronic health record. (Check all that apply)</p>   | <p><b>Required.</b> Indicate by checking the appropriate box(es) whether any of the following are available in an electronic health record at your facility. (Check all that apply).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Microbiology lab culture and antimicrobial susceptibility results</li> <li>● Medication orders</li> <li>● Medication administration record</li> <li>● Resident vital signs</li> <li>● Resident admission notes</li> <li>● Resident progress notes</li> <li>● Resident transfer or discharge notes</li> <li>● None of the above</li> </ul> |

# **NHSN Long-Term Care Facility Component**

## **NHSN Set-up**

## **Audience**

- ❑ **Any person enrolling a Long-term Care Facility in NHSN**
  - Known as the NHSN Facility Administrator
- ❑ **NHSN group users who want to understand the Long-term Care Facility set-up process**

## **Learning Objectives**

- ❑ Introduce NHSN organization and navigation**
- ❑ Map Long-term Care Facility Locations**
- ❑ Create Monthly Reporting Plans**
- ❑ Add users and assign user rights**
- ❑ Other set-up options: Joining a group**

# INTRODUCTION

## Set-Up Follows NHSN Enrollment

- Once the NSHN Agreement to Participate and Consent is processed, NHSN sends an email to confirm enrollment is complete and facility is active

From: NHSN (CDC)  
Subject: NHSN enrollment approved

To: NHSN Facility Administrator  
From: NHSN  
Subject: NHSN enrollment approved

Your facility or group has been approved as a new member of NHSN. Welcome!

Facility Name: Test Facility  
Facility ID #: XXXXX

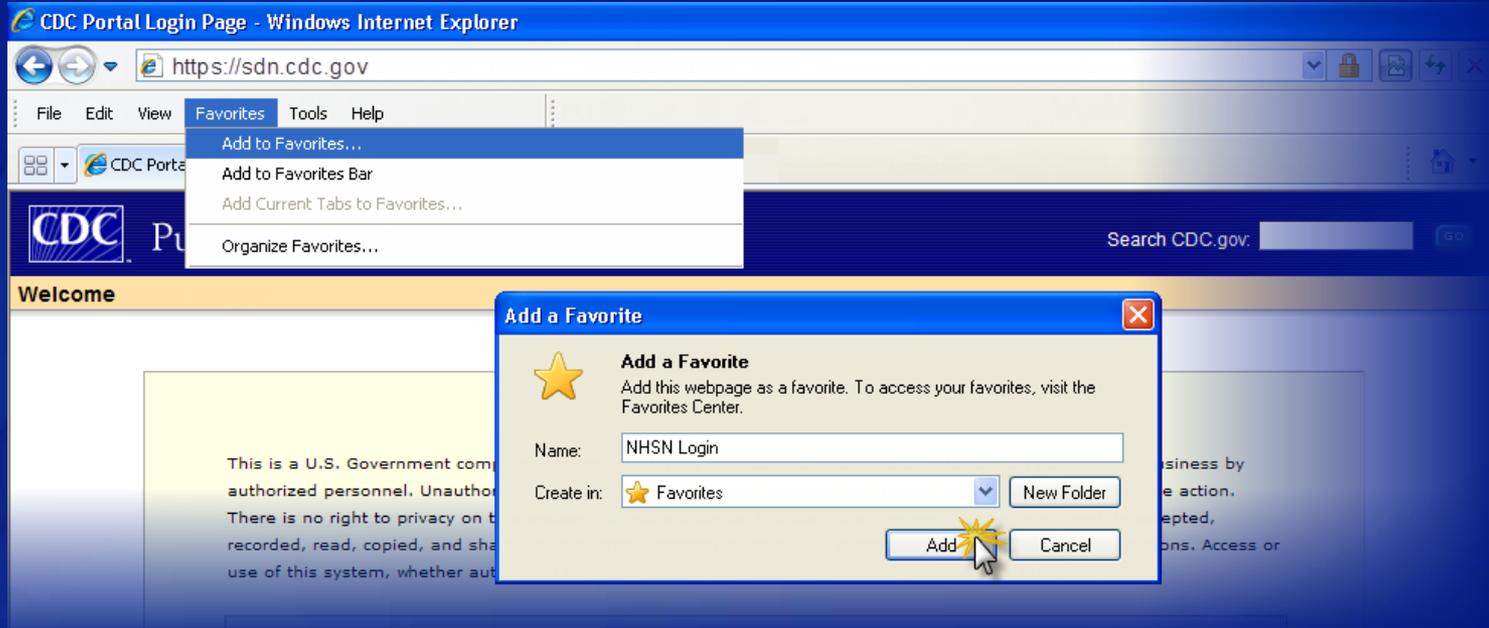
As the Facility Administrator, you will now need to access the NHSN application through the SDN by selecting the NHSN Reporting activity. Once in the NHSN application, your first task should be to add those individuals who need to use the application ("users").

Once you add a user, that person will receive an email prompting her/him to obtain a digital certificate.

If you have any questions about NHSN, please contact us at [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov) or <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn>.

## Tip: Add NHSN Websites to Favorites

- ❑ In Internet Explorer, save NHSN websites as favorites to find them quickly each month
  - Site to log on to NHSN Reporting <https://sdn.cdc.gov>
  - Long-term Care Facility Component resources <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC>



## **NHSN Set-Up**

- ❑ **Immediately following facility activation, you can login to SDN's Public Health Partners page to access 'NHSN Reporting' using your challenge phrase (password)**
- ❑ **A three step set-up process is required before data can be reported to NHSN**

**1. Map Long-term Care Facility Locations**

**2. Create Monthly Reporting Plans**

**3. Add Users & Assign Rights**

# **NHSN NAVIGATION**

# Log in to NHSN

- ❑ Go to <https://sdn.cdc.gov>
- ❑ Submit your challenge phrase (password)
- ❑ Click on ‘NHSN Reporting’
  - If you do not have the NHSN Reporting link, request it through the “Request Additional Activities” link



Public Health Partners

Pat

## My Applications

National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN)

> [NHSN Reporting](#)

> [Request Additional Activities](#)

Electronic Reference

## Emerging Infectious Diseases Journal

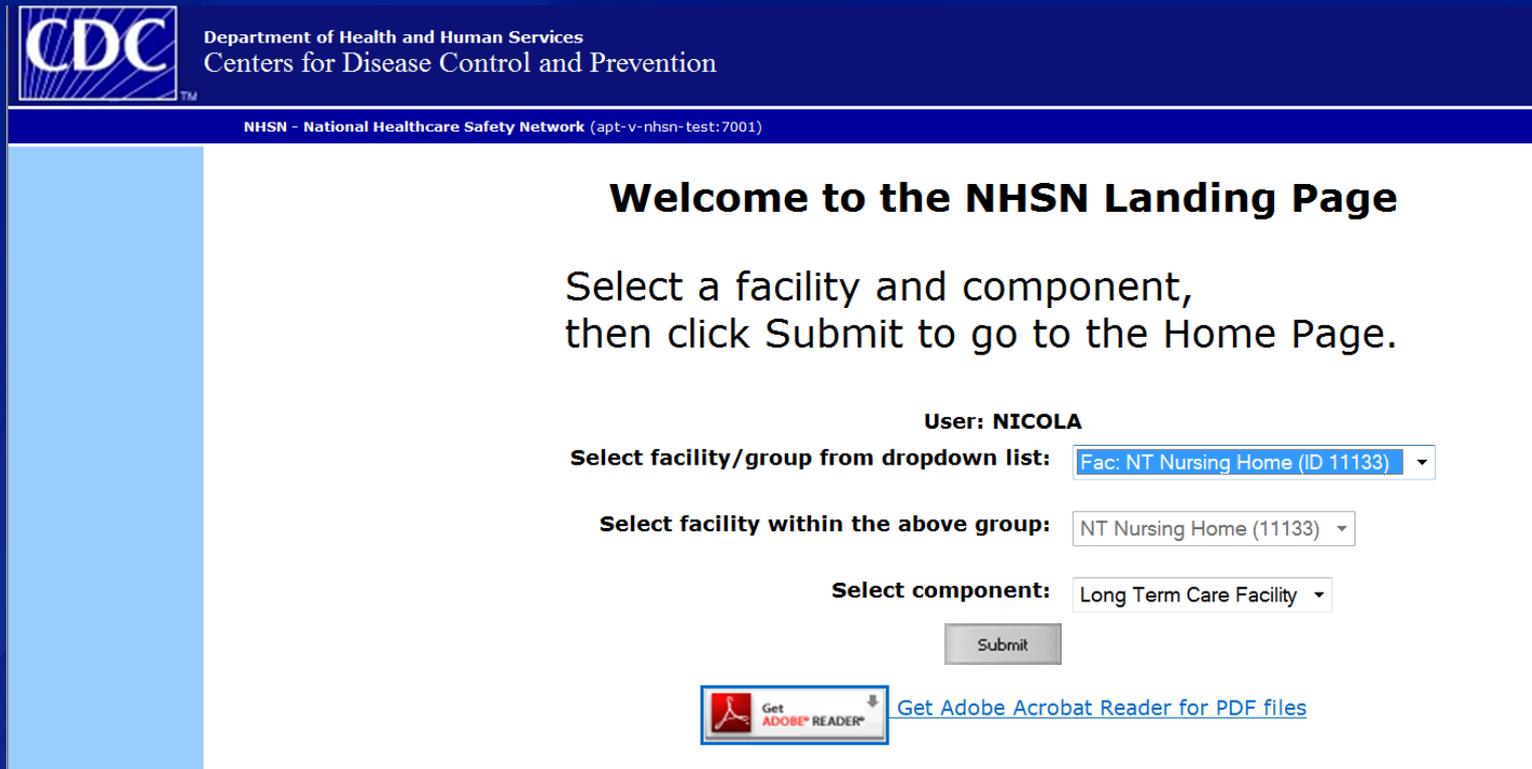
**Current issue** [Volume 17, Number 5–May 2011](#)

Topics include pregnancy and emerging infections; avian influenza

## Preventing Chronic Disease Journal

# NHSN Landing Page

- ❑ Select your facility and LTCF Component
- ❑ Click 'Submit'



The screenshot shows the NHSN Landing Page interface. At the top left is the CDC logo with the text "Department of Health and Human Services" and "Centers for Disease Control and Prevention". Below this is a dark blue header with the text "NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network (apt-v-nhsn-test:7001)". The main content area has a white background with a light blue vertical bar on the left. The heading "Welcome to the NHSN Landing Page" is centered. Below the heading is the instruction "Select a facility and component, then click Submit to go to the Home Page." The user information "User: NICOLA" is displayed. There are three dropdown menus: "Select facility/group from dropdown list:" with the selected value "Fac: NT Nursing Home (ID 11133)", "Select facility within the above group:" with the selected value "NT Nursing Home (11133)", and "Select component:" with the selected value "Long Term Care Facility". A "Submit" button is located below the dropdowns. At the bottom center, there is a small Adobe Reader logo and a link that says "Get Adobe Acrobat Reader for PDF files".

**CDC** Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network (apt-v-nhsn-test:7001)

## Welcome to the NHSN Landing Page

Select a facility and component,  
then click Submit to go to the Home Page.

User: NICOLA

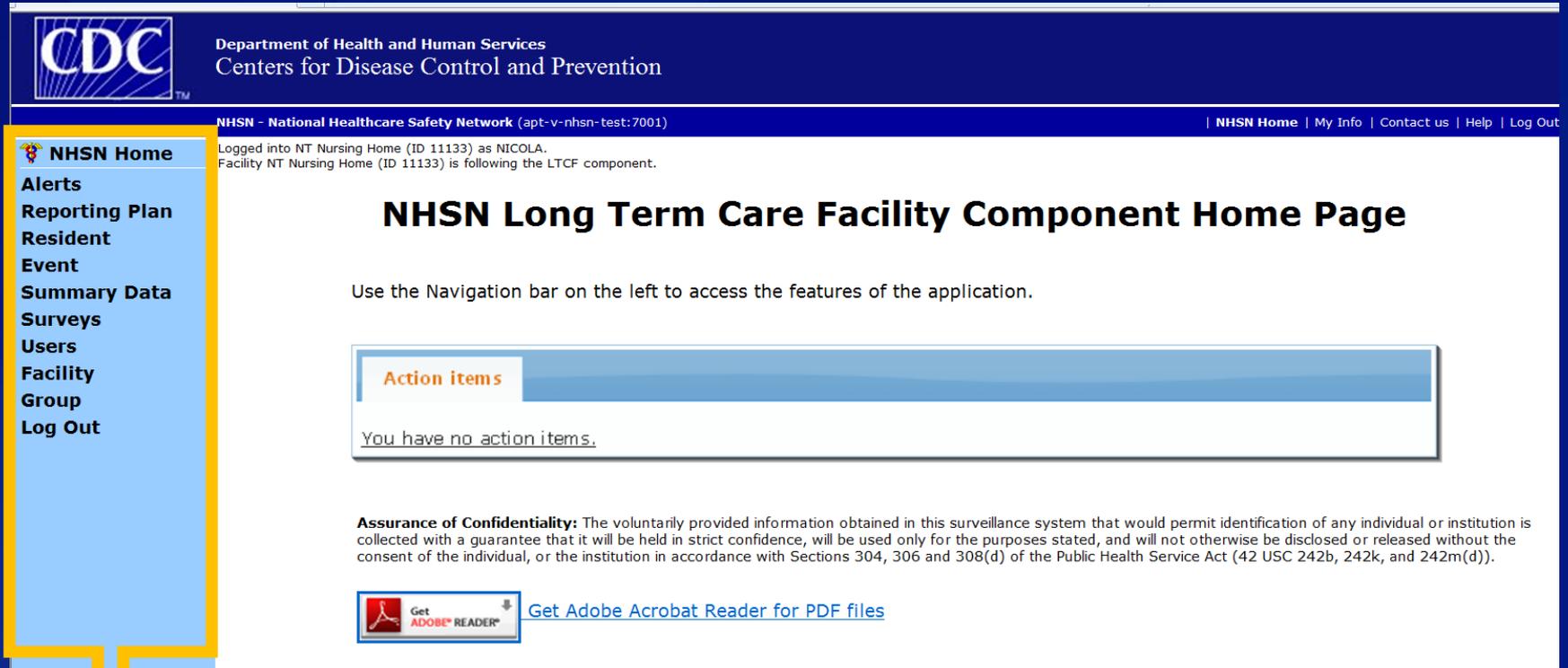
Select facility/group from dropdown list:

Select facility within the above group:

Select component:

 [Get Adobe Acrobat Reader for PDF files](#)

# NHSN LTCF Component Home Page



**CDC**  
Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network (apt-v-nhsn-test:7001) | [NHSN Home](#) | [My Info](#) | [Contact us](#) | [Help](#) | [Log Out](#)

Logged into NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) as NICOLA.  
Facility NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) is following the LTCF component.

## NHSN Long Term Care Facility Component Home Page

Use the Navigation bar on the left to access the features of the application.

**Action items**

You have no action items.

**Assurance of Confidentiality:** The voluntarily provided information obtained in this surveillance system that would permit identification of any individual or institution is collected with a guarantee that it will be held in strict confidence, will be used only for the purposes stated, and will not otherwise be disclosed or released without the consent of the individual, or the institution in accordance with Sections 304, 306 and 308(d) of the Public Health Service Act (42 USC 242b, 242k, and 242m(d)).

 [Get Adobe Acrobat Reader for PDF files](#)

**Navigation  
Bar**

- ❑ **User rights determine which navigation bar options are present**

## Navigating NHSN

- Use the navigation bar or NHSN buttons to navigate



- Do not use Internet Explorer web browser buttons



# 1. MAP LONG-TERM CARE FACILITY LOCATIONS

1. Map Long-term Care Facility Locations

2. Create Monthly Reporting Plans

3. Add Users & Assign Rights

## Mapping LTCF Locations

- ❑ All resident care locations in your facility need to be mapped to a CDC location description
- ❑ When reporting events, locations are used to identify where the resident was in your facility at the time of the event
- ❑ For a list of NHSN LTCF location types, codes and definitions see

<http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/ltc-setup.html>

## How to: Add a Location

- ❑ **NHSN navigation bar: select 'Facility', then 'Locations'**
- ❑ **Choose a Code and Label for the location entered**
  - They can be the same
- ❑ **CDC location description: select the description that best represent the location entered**
- ❑ **Bed size is the number of beds in that location**
- ❑ **Click "Add"**
- ❑ **Repeat steps for each location in your LTCF**

# Add a Location

NHSN Home

Logged into NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) as NICOLA.  
Facility NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) is following the LTCF component.

- Alerts
- Reporting Plan
- Resident
- Event
- Summary Data
- Surveys
- Users
- Facility
  - Customize Forms
  - Facility Info
  - Add/Edit Component
  - Locations
- Group
- Log Out

## Locations

### HELP Instructions

- To **Add** a record, fill in the form with the required fields and any desired optional values. Then click on the *Add* button.
- To **Find** a record, click on the *Find* button. One or more fields can be filled in to restrict the search to those values.
- To **Edit** a record, perform a *Find* on the desired record. Click on the desired record to fill in its values into the form and edit the values. To save the changes, click on the *Save* button.
- To **Delete** one or more records, perform a *Find* on the desired record(s). Check the corresponding box(es), then click on the *Delete* button.
- Press the **Clear** button to start over with a new form.

Mandatory fields to "Add" or "Edit" a record marked with \*

Your Code\*: GN1

Your Label\*: GENERAL NURSING FLOOR 1

CDC Location Description\*: LTCF General Nursing Unit

Status\*: Active

Bed Size\*: 22

A bed size greater than zero is required for most inpatient locations.

Find

Add

Clear

## 2. CREATE MONTHLY REPORTING PLANS

1. Map Long-term Care Facility Locations

2. Create Monthly Reporting Plans

3. Add Users & Assign Rights

## Monthly Reporting Plans

- Indicates what Long-term Care Facility Component surveillance modules your facility intends to do

### Surveillance Module

---

Healthcare Associated Infection

### Events

---

UTI

---

LabID

MDRO  
CDI

---

Prevention Process Measures

Hand Hygiene  
Gown & Glove Use

---

## **Monthly Reporting Plans**

- ❑ Monthly Reporting Plans need to be added for every month of the year**
- ❑ If not doing surveillance for a specific month, indicate 'No NHSN Modules Followed this Month' on the Monthly Reporting Plan**
- ❑ You can submit up to one year of Monthly Reporting Plans in advance**

## How to: Add Monthly Reporting Plan

- ❑ **On the NHSN Navigation Bar**
  - Select 'Reporting Plan', then 'Add'
- ❑ **Select month & year of surveillance**
- ❑ **Option to choose “No Modules Followed this Month”**
  - Remember NHSN requires  $\geq 6$  months/year to remain active
- ❑ **Complete the reporting plan**
  - Check box for UTI surveillance
  - Select organism(s) from drop-down for Lab ID
  - Check box for Hand Hygiene and/or Gown and Gloves use
- ❑ **Scroll to bottom of page and click 'Save'**

# Add a Monthly Reporting Plan



Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network (apt-v-nhsn-test:7001)

NHSN Home

Logged into NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) as NICOLA.  
Facility NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) is following the LTCF component.

Alerts

Reporting Plan

Add

Find

Resident

Event

Summary Data

Surveys

Users

Facility

Group

Log Out

## Add Monthly Reporting Plan

Mandatory fields marked with \*

Facility ID\*:

Month\*:

Year\*:

No Long Term Care Facility Component Modules Followed this Month

### HAI Module [HELP](#)

|  | Locations             | UTI                                 |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | FACWIDEIN - FacWideIN | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

### LabID Event Module [HELP](#)

|  | Locations             | Specific Organism Type | Lab ID Event All Specimens          |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | FACWIDEIN - FacWideIN | CDIF - C. difficile    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  | FACWIDEIN - FacWideIN | MRSA - MRSA            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Add Row

Clear All Rows

Copy from Previous Month

### Prevention Process Measure Module [HELP](#)

|  | Locations             | Hand Hygiene                        | Gown and Gloves Use      |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | FACWIDEIN - FacWideIN | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Copy from Previous Month

# 3. ADD USERS & ASSIGN RIGHTS

1. Map Long-term Care Facility Locations

2. Create Monthly Reporting Plans

3. Add Users & Assign Rights

## Users

- ❑ **The NHSN Facility Administrator can add additional users to access NHSN**
  - Adding users is optional
- ❑ **The NHSN Facility Administrator assigns rights to each user**
  - Enables users to add, edit or delete NHSN data for your LTCF

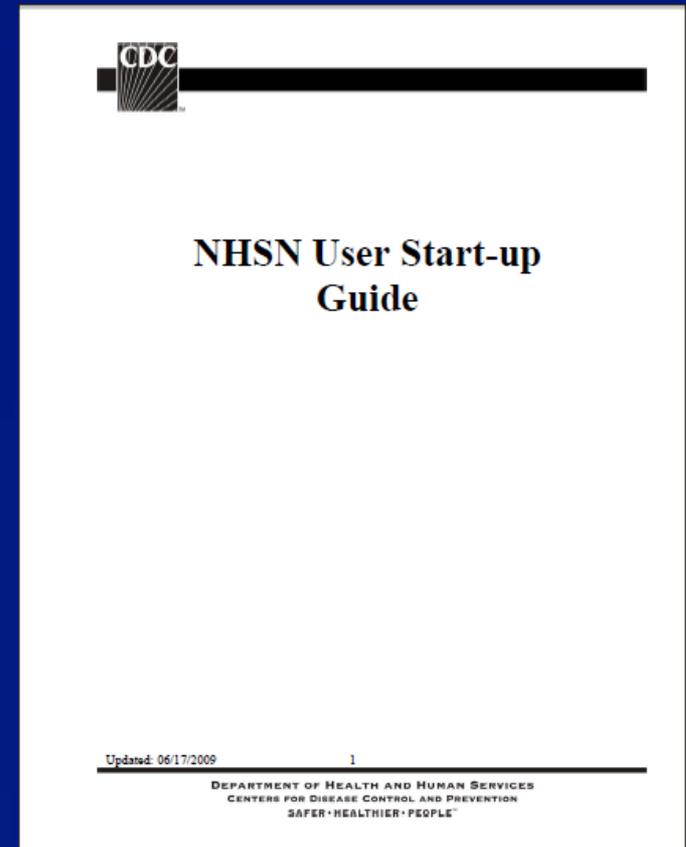
## **Users**

- ❑ Once a new user is added, an email is automatically sent to their email address with instructions**
- ❑ Each user requires their own digital certificate to access NHSN**
- ❑ Each user must complete required training before using NHSN**
- ❑ Instructions for new users are available in the NHSN User Start-Up Guide**

# Reference Materials

- NHSN User Start-up Guide

<http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/enroll.html>



## How to: Add User & Assign Rights

- ❑ From the NHSN navigation bar: select 'Users', then select 'Add'
- ❑ Enter user information
  - Create a username
  - The email address entered must be the same one used to request their digital certificate
- ❑ Click "Save" button to create the user
- ❑ Assign rights by checking boxes under Long Term Care,
- ❑ Click "Save" button to save the rights assigned

# Add User



Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network (apt-v-nhsn-test:7001)

NHSN Home

Logged into NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) as NICOLA.  
Facility NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) is following the LTCF component.

Alerts

Reporting Plan

Resident

Event

Summary Data

Surveys

Users

Add

Find

Facility

Group

Log Out

## Add User

HELP

Mandatory fields marked with \*

User ID\*:  Up to 32 letters and/or numbers, no spaces or special characters

Prefix:

First Name\*:

Middle Name:

Last Name\*:

Title:

User Active: Y - Yes ▾

User Type: ICP - Infection Control Professional ▾

Phone Number:

Fax Number:

E-mail Address\*:

**User must use  
same email address  
for their digital  
certificate!**

# Assign and Save User Rights

 NHSN Home

Logged into NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) as NICOLA.  
Facility NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) is following the LTCF component.

- Alerts
- Reporting Plan
- Resident
- Event
- Summary Data
- Surveys
- Users
  - ▶ Add
  - ▶ Find
- Facility
- Group
- Log Out

## Edit User Rights

✔ User QWERTY (ID 2692) saved successfully. Please add rights for the new user.

 HELP

User ID: **QWERTY (ID 2692)**

NT Nursing Home (11133)

Facility List:

| Rights            | Patient Safety           | Healthcare Personnel Safety | Biovigilance             | Long Term Care                      |   |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Administrator     | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |   |
| All Rights        | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |   |
| Analyze Data      | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |   |
| Add, Edit, Delete | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |   |
| View Data         | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |   |
| Customize Rights  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="button" value="Advanced"/> |

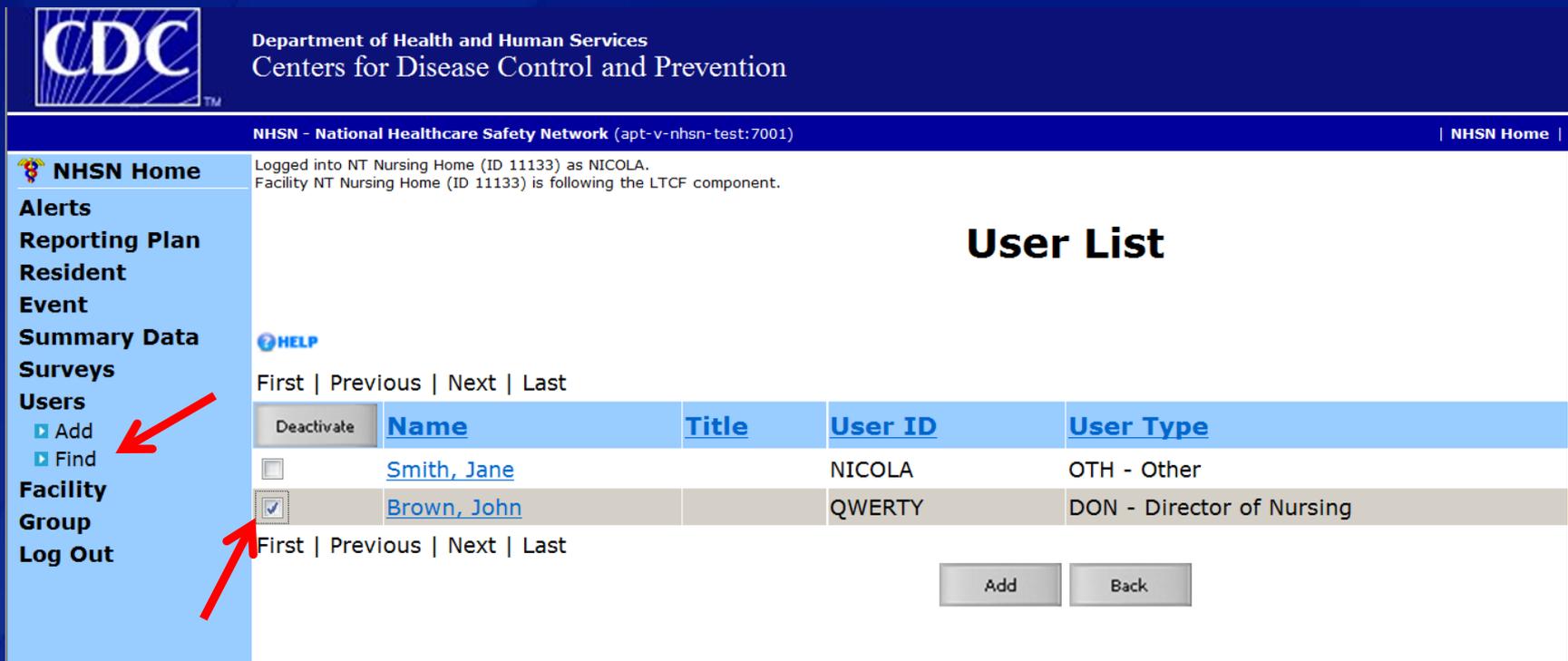
Effective Rights

Save

Back

# Deactivate Users

- If necessary you can deactivate users
  - e.g., when staff member leaves



The screenshot shows the NHSN interface. At the top left is the CDC logo and the text "Department of Health and Human Services Centers for Disease Control and Prevention". Below this is a navigation bar with "NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network (apt-v-nhsn-test:7001)" and a "NHSN Home" link. A left sidebar contains a menu with items like "Alerts", "Reporting Plan", "Resident", "Event", "Summary Data", "Surveys", "Users", "Facility", "Group", and "Log Out". The "Users" section is expanded, showing "Add" and "Find" options. A red arrow points to the "Find" option. The main content area is titled "User List" and displays a table with columns: "Deactivate", "Name", "Title", "User ID", and "User Type". The table contains two rows: one for "Smith, Jane" with an unchecked checkbox, and one for "Brown, John" with a checked checkbox. A second red arrow points to the checked checkbox. Below the table are "Add" and "Back" buttons.

**CDC** Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network (apt-v-nhsn-test:7001) | NHSN Home

Logged into NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) as NICOLA.  
Facility NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) is following the LTCF component.

## User List

[HELP](#)

First | Previous | Next | Last

| Deactivate                          | Name                        | Title | User ID | User Type                 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <a href="#">Smith, Jane</a> |       | NICOLA  | OTH - Other               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">Brown, John</a> |       | QWERTY  | DON - Director of Nursing |

First | Previous | Next | Last

Add Back

## Set-up is complete: Next Step

- All set-up steps are complete

1. Map Long-term Care Facility Locations

2. Create Monthly Reporting Plans

3. Add Users & Assign Rights

- Next step: begin reporting data!

## **Other Set-up Options: Joining a NHSN Group**

- ❑ **Any entity can maintain a group in NHSN**
  - Corporate chain, Quality Improvement Organization, etc.
- ❑ **NHSN facilities join using a Group ID number and Joining Password provided by the group**
- ❑ **After joining, the facility will see the “Confer Rights Screen” which shows which data the group wants the facility to share**
  - The facility must press the “Accept” button on the Confer Rights screen to share data
- ❑ **A facility that joins a group does not have access to data from other facilities in the group**

# Joining a Group



Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network

NHSN Home

Reporting Plan

Patient

Event

Procedure

Summary Data

Import/Export

Auto CDA Sim

Analysis

Surveys

Users

Facility

Group

Confer Rights

Join

Leave

Nominate

Log Out

## Memberships

Groups that have access to this facility's data

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|

Confer  
Rights

HELP

Leave  
Group(s)

HELP

Enter ID and Password for this facility to join a new group

Group ID:

Group Joining Password:

Join  
Group

HELP

Back

# Joining a Group

**! Please review the data rights that "Region 3 NH QIO" is requesting from your facility:**

- Verify locations
- Press "accept" button to confer rights or [review current rights before accepting new rights](#)

**Long Term Care**

General

View Options

Resident  With All Identifiers  
 Without Any Identifiers  
 With Specified Identifiers  Gender  DOB  Ethnicity  Race

Monthly Reporting Plan   
Long Term Care Annual Facility Survey   
Data Analysis   
Facility Information

Infections and other Events (Not specific to MDRO/CDI)

| Month                               | Year | Month | Year  | Event                              |                          |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1    | 2012  | to 12 | 2012 UTI - Urinary Tract Infection | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Location type: Location: Other Location Requirements:

FACWIDEIN FACWIDEIN

- ❑ Scroll to the bottom of the page and click "Accept" to join the group

# NHSN Support

- ❑ **NHSN Online Help Manual**
  - Help link on the top right corner



Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention



NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network (apt-v-nhsn-test:7001)

| [NHSN Home](#) | [My Info](#) | [Contact us](#) | [Help](#) | [Log Out](#)

 **NHSN Home**

Logged into NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) as NICOLA.  
Facility NT Nursing Home (ID 11133) is following the LTCF component.

**Alerts**

- ❑ **Email the NHSN Helpdesk at [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov)**

## Important !!

- ❑ Email is our only way to communicate with you!
- ❑ Please email [nhsn@cdc.gov](mailto:nhsn@cdc.gov) with any changes in your email address

## Summary

- ❑ Add NHSN websites to “Favorites”
- ❑ NHSN Navigation
- ❑ Map Long-term Care Facility Locations
- ❑ Create Monthly Reporting Plans
- ❑ Add Users and assign user rights
- ❑ Joining groups

# Questions? Problems?

Contact the NHSN Helpdesk at  
**nhsn@cdc.gov**

**For more information please contact Centers for Disease Control and Prevention**

1600 Clifton Road NE, Atlanta, GA 30333

Telephone, 1-800-CDC-INFO (232-4636)/TTY: 1-888-232-6348

E-mail: [cdcinfo@cdc.gov](mailto:cdcinfo@cdc.gov) Web: [www.cdc.gov](http://www.cdc.gov)

The findings and conclusions in this report are those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official position of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.



## **Appendix: Creation and Management of Locations in NHSN**

### **Create New Locations:**

If there are any operational locations in your hospital that are not already set-up in NHSN, you will need to create these locations for the purposes of NHSN surveillance and reporting.

Locations can be set up by following these steps:

1. Go to Facility > Locations.
2. On the Locations screen, enter a location code (“Your Code”) and location label (“Your Label”).
3. Select a CDC Location Description from the drop-down menu. NOTE: When selecting a CDC Location Description, your location must meet the 80% Rule in order to be assigned as that CDC Location Description.
4. Make sure the Status is set to “Active” and then enter the number of beds that are set up and staffed in that location.
5. Once all information for this new location is entered, click ‘Add’.

### **Manage Existing Locations:**

Facilities should make sure that the only locations with an “active” status in NHSN are those that are operational units within the facility. The number of beds indicated for each location should also be checked for accuracy and, if necessary, updated to reflect the current number of beds set up and staffed.

Location information can be updated by following these steps:

1. Go to Facility > Locations.
2. On the Locations screen, click ‘Find’.
3. Review the information that appears in the Location Table at the bottom of the screen. Review the Status of each location, as well as Bed size.
4. If a location’s information needs to be updated, click the location code under the “Your Code” column; the location’s information will auto-fill in the fields above the Location Table.
5. Make any modifications to the Status and/or Bed size, then click ‘Save’.

### **Manage Physically Moved Locations**

Units within a facility may physically move to another area of the same facility, and be given a different name. If the staff are moving with these locations, and the type of patients remains the same (i.e., the only difference is the geographical location and/or bedsize), then it's recommended to change “Your Code” and “Your Label” (and bedsize, if appropriate) on the existing location records. These fields can be updated by following the instructions for “Manage Existing Locations” above. Updating the value of “Your Code” will also update all previously-entered records for these locations, allowing for continuous analysis and reporting.

### **Inaccurate CDC Location Description**

If you believe that the CDC Location Description assigned to your existing location is incorrect, there are additional steps you will need to follow, depending on the scenario:

Scenario 1: The patient population in this unit has changed such that the current CDC Location Description, using the 80% rule, is inaccurate.

Solution: Because the patient population has changed, a new location should be created in NHSN and should be mapped to a CDC Location Description that most accurately reflects the type of patients receiving care in that location, using the 80% rule. The old location should be put into “Inactive” status. Note that data which have been reported from inactive locations can continue to be analyzed within NHSN, however these locations will not be linked to new, active locations.



Scenario 2: The CDC Location Description initially assigned has been inaccurate for much, if not all, of the reporting to NHSN, based on the updated location guidance for 2013.

Solution: Users cannot change the CDC Location Description on existing locations within NHSN. Facilities should ensure that the locations set up in NHSN are accurate for 2013 reporting per the updated guidance. If a new CDC Location Description is needed, users must create a new location in NHSN and inactivate the old location, per the instructions above. Note that data for the old location can still be analyzed, but these data will not be connected to data reported under the new location.



| CDC Location Label  | NHSN Healthcare Service Location Code | CDC Location Code   | Location Description   |
|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Interventional Radiology  | 1203-9                                | IN:ACUTE:OR:RAD     | A room or suite in a hospital where diagnostic or therapeutic radiologic procedures on outpatients and/or inpatients occurs. Operating Room requirements for air changes, temperature, humidity and surfaces must be met.  |
| Operating Room/Suite  | 1096-7                                | IN:ACUTE:OR         | A room or suite in a hospital equipped for the performance of surgical operations. Requirements for air changes, temperature, humidity and surfaces must be met. (For outpatient operating room, use Ambulatory Surgery Center designation or other specialty OR shown in Outpatient Locations section of this chapter). |
| Post Anesthesia Care Unit/Recovery Room   | 1097-5                                | IN:ACUTE:OR_STEP    | Hospital area designated for monitoring patients for immediate effects of anesthesia before either going home or on to an in-patient care area. May also be used for pre surgical prep.  |
| <b>Chronic Care Units (Previously named Long-Term Care)</b><br><i>NOTE: These location descriptions should only be used to define chronic care units that share a CCN with the affiliated acute care hospital. Skilled nursing facility (SNF) units located within a hospital that have a CCN that is different from the acute care hospital should be enrolled as a separate NHSN facility within the NHSN Long Term Care Facility Component, and use the long term care locations defined on pages 28-29.</i> |                                       |                     |  |
| Inpatient Hospice   | 1165-0                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTC:HSP | Area where palliative care is provided to the dying patient.   |



| CDC Location Label                   | NHSN Healthcare Service Location Code | CDC Location Code      | Location Description  |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Chronic Alzheimer's Unit             | 1103-1                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTC:ALZ    | Area where care is provided to patients diagnosed with Alzheimer's syndrome for extended periods of time. Formerly called Long Term Care Alzheimer's Unit.  |
| Chronic Behavioral Health/Psych Unit | 1104-9                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTC:BHV    | Area where care is provided to patients with psychiatric or behavioral-disorder diagnoses for extended periods of time. Formerly called Long Term Care Behavioral Health/Psych Unit.  |
| Chronic Rehabilitation Unit          | 1105-6                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTC: REHAB | Area where evaluation and restoration of function is provided to patients who have lost function due to acute or chronic pain, musculoskeletal problems, stroke, or catastrophic events resulting in complete or partial paralysis. Formerly called Long Term Care Rehabilitation Unit. |
| Chronic Care Unit                    | 1102-3                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTC        | Area where care provided for patients with chronic disease or disabilities for extended periods of time. Formerly called Long Term Care Unit.   |
| Ventilator Dependent Unit            | 1164-3                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTC:R      | Area where care is provided to patients whose respirations depend on the use of a ventilator for extended periods of time.  |



| CDC Location Label                             | NHSN Healthcare Service Location Code | CDC Location Code      | Location Description  |
|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>LONG TERM CARE FACILITIES</b>               |                                       |                        |   |
| LTCF Inpatient Hospice Unit                    | 1254-2                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTCF:HSP   | A unit or designed area which provides palliative and supportive care services to individuals diagnosed with life limiting (terminal) conditions.   |
| LTCF Dementia Unit                             | 1255-9                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTCF:DEM   | A unit or designed area which provides specialized care for individuals diagnosed with dementia or related conditions, including Alzheimer's disease.   |
| LTCF Psychiatric Unit                          | 1256-7                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTCF:PSY   | Unit or designated area which provides specialized care for individuals diagnosed with psychiatric or behavioral disorders.   |
| LTCF Skilled Nursing/Short Term Rehabilitation | 1257-5                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTCF:REHAB | A unit or designated area which primarily provides short term (<90 days), medical, skilled nursing or rehabilitation services to individuals requiring restorative care following recent hospitalization.       |
| LTCF General Nursing Unit                      | 1258-3                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTCF:GEN   | A unit or designated area which primarily provides nursing, rehabilitative or custodial services to individuals with varying levels of chronic conditions or disability requiring long term (>90 days) support. |



| CDC Location Label                     | NHSN Healthcare Service Location Code | CDC Location Code    | Location Description  |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| LTCF Ventilator Dependent Unit         | 1259-1                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTCF:VEN | A unit or designated area which provides nursing and respiratory care to individuals who require mechanical ventilation.  |
| LTCF Bariatric Unit                    | 1260-9                                | IN:NONACUTE:LTCF:BAR | A unit or designated area which provides specializing care for individuals who are preparing for or have undergone bariatric surgery.   |
| <b>LONG TERM ACUTE CARE FACILITIES</b> |                                       |                      |   |
| LTAC ICU                               | 1220-3                                | IN:ACUTE:CC:LTAC     | Critical care area specializing in the evaluation, treatment, and management of patients that require high observance/acuity and/or special care that are suffering medically complex conditions or who have suffered recent catastrophic illness or injury and require and extended stay in an acute care environment. |
| LTAC Ward                              | 1221-1                                | IN:ACUTE:WARD:LTAC   | Hospital area for the evaluation and treatment of patients suffering medically complex conditions or who have suffered recent catastrophic illness or injury, and require an extended stay in an acute care environment.  |

## National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN)

### Long-term Care Facility (LTCF) Component

**Laboratory-identified (LabID) Event Module:**  
Clostridium difficile Infection (CDI) Event Reporting  
Multidrug-Resistant Organism (MDRO) Event Reporting



## Target Audience

- ❑ **This training is designed for those who will collect, report, or analyze prevention process measures data in NHSN, and may include:**
  - NHSN Facility Administrator
  - LTCF Component Primary Contact
  - LTCF Administrator
  - Director of Nursing
  - Infection Prevention and Control Staff
  - Professional Nursing Staff
  - Trained Support Staff



You should have viewed the Overview of the LTCF Component slides prior to beginning this training

## Objectives

- ❑ Describe the rationale for monitoring *C. difficile* infection (CDI) and multidrug-resistant organisms (MDROs) in NHSN
- ❑ Describe the methodology, protocol and definitions used for monitoring Laboratory-identified (LabID) Events

## Documents and Forms

- ❑ **The following documents and forms will be discussed in this training. You may wish to PRINT these to follow along.**
  - 1) Laboratory-identified (LabID) MDRO and CDI Events for LTCF Protocol**
  - 2) Table of Instructions for the LabID Event Form**
  - 3) LabID for LTCF Event Reporting Form**
  - 4) Denominators for LTCF Form**
  - 5) Monthly Reporting Plan for LTCF**

# Background

- ❑ **Why monitor MDRO and CDI in long-term care facilities?**
  - Residents in long term care facilities are at risk of carrying or acquiring MDROs and *C. difficile*
  - Infections from MDROs and CDI can be more severe, harder to treat, and are associated with increased risk of hospitalization, debility, and death
  - Focused monitoring of MDROs and CDI helps to evaluate trends and changes in the occurrence of these pathogens and related infections in the facility over time
  - Tracking these events will also inform infection control staff of the impact of targeted prevention efforts

# Purpose of LabID Event Reporting

- ❑ **To calculate proxy measures for MDRO and CDI events, exposures, and healthcare acquisition**
- ❑ **This method is based solely on laboratory data and limited resident admissions/transfer data**
  - This includes results of testing performed on residents while at the facility
  - Clinical evaluation of resident is not required, and therefore this surveillance option is less labor intensive

## Settings for LabID Event Reporting

- ❑ **Reporting is available for the following facility types:**
  - Certified skilled nursing facilities/nursing homes (LTC:SKILLNURS)
  - Intermediate/chronic care facilities for the developmentally disabled (LTC:DEVDIS)

## Reporting Requirements

- ❑ Facilities must indicate LabID event surveillance in the *Monthly Reporting Plan for LTCF*
- ❑ Surveillance must be reported for at least 6 consecutive months to provide meaningful measures
- ❑ MDRO and CDI surveillance should be performed facility-wide

# Monthly Reporting Plan for LTCF



Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

NHSN - National Healthcare Safety Network (apt-v-nhsn-test:7001)

[NHSN Home](#) | [My Info](#) | [Contact us](#) | [Help](#) | [Log Out](#)

[NHSN Home](#)

Alerts

Reporting Plan

- [Add](#)
- [Find](#)

Resident

Event

Summary Data

Surveys

Users

Facility

Group

Log Out

Logged into Stone and Thompson Quality Care Facility (ID 11131) as NIMALIE.  
Facility Stone and Thompson Quality Care Facility (ID 11131) is following the LTCF component.

## Add Monthly Reporting Plan

[Print PDF Form](#)

Mandatory fields marked with \*

Facility ID\*:

Month\*:

Year\*:

No Long Term Care Facility Component Modules Followed this Month

### HAI Module [HELP](#)

|  | Locations  | UTI                      |
|--|--|--------------------------|
|  | <input type="text" value="FACWIDEIN - FacWideIN"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### LabID Event Module [HELP](#)

|  | Locations  | Specific Organism Type                           | Lab ID Event All Specimens          |
|--|--|--|-------------------------------------|
|  | <input type="text" value="FACWIDEIN - FacWideIN"/> | <input type="text" value="CDIF - C. difficile"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  | <input type="text" value="FACWIDEIN - FacWideIN"/> | <input type="text" value="MRSA - MRSA"/>         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

### Prevention Process Measure Module [HELP](#)

|  | Locations  | Hand Hygiene             | Gown and Gloves Use      |
|--|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | <input type="text" value="FACWIDEIN - FacWideIN"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

# Reporting Options

## ❑ I. CDI

## ❑ II. MDROs

### ▪ A facility can chose to monitor one or more of the following organisms:

- *Staphylococcus aureus*, methicillin-resistant (MRSA)
- *Staphylococcus aureus*, methicillin-susceptible (MSSA)
- Vancomycin-Resistant *Enterococcus* spp. (VRE)
- Cephalosporin-Resistant *Klebsiella* spp.(CephR-*Klebsiella*)
- Carbapenem-Resistant *Enterobacteriaceae* (CRE)
  - *Klebsiella* spp.(CRE-*Klebsiella*)
  - *E coli*. (CRE-*Ecoli*)
  - *Enterobacter* (CRE-*Enterobacter*)
- Multidrug-Resistant *Acinetobacter* spp. (MDR-*Acinetobacter*)

# Required Forms

## ❑ Laboratory-identified MDRO or CDI Event for LTCF Form

- Numerator data
  - Collect and report each MDRO or CDI event that meets the LabID Event definition

## ❑ Denominators for LTCF Locations Form

- Denominator data
  - Resident-days each month
  - Resident admissions each month
  - Residents admitted on *C. difficile* treatment each month

# Laboratory-identified Event Form

## ☐ “Numerator” – one form per MDRO or CDI Event



Form Approved  
OMB No. 0920-0666  
Exp. Date: 12/31/2017  
www.cdc.gov/nhsn

### Laboratory-identified MDRO or CDI Event for LTCF

Page 1 of 1

|   |  |
|---|--|
| *required for saving  |  |
| Facility ID:  | Event #:   |
| *Resident ID:   | *Social Security #:                              |
| Medicare number (or comparable railroad insurance number):  |  |
| Resident Name, Last:  | First: Middle:                                   |
| *Gender: M F Other  | *Date of Birth: __/__/__                         |
| Ethnicity (specify):  | Race (specify):                                  |
| *Resident type: <input type="checkbox"/> Short-stay <input type="checkbox"/> Long-stay  |  |
| *Date of First Admission to Facility: __/__/__  | *Date of Current Admission to Facility: __/__/__ |
| <b>Event Details</b>  |  |
| *Event Type: LabID  | *Date Specimen Collected: __/__/__               |
| *Specific Organism Type: (check one)  |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MRSA <input type="checkbox"/> MSSA <input type="checkbox"/> VRE <input type="checkbox"/> <i>C. difficile</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <u>CephR-Klebsiella</u><br><input type="checkbox"/> CRE- <i>E. coli</i> <input type="checkbox"/> CRE- <i>Enterobacter</i> <input type="checkbox"/> CRE- <i>Klebsiella</i> <input type="checkbox"/> MDR- <i>Acinetobacter</i> |  |
| *Specimen Body Site/System:   | *Specimen Source:                                |
| *Resident Care Location:  |  |
| *Primary Resident Service Type: (check one)   |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Long-term general nursing <input type="checkbox"/> Long-term dementia <input type="checkbox"/> Long-term psychiatric<br><input type="checkbox"/> Skilled nursing/Short-term rehab (subacute) <input type="checkbox"/> Ventilator <input type="checkbox"/> Bariatric <input type="checkbox"/> Hospice/Palliative  |  |
| *Has resident been transferred from an acute care facility in the past 3 months?    Yes    No   |  |
| If Yes, date of last transfer from acute care to your facility: __/__/__  |  |
| If Yes, was the resident on antibiotic therapy for this specific organism type at the time of transfer to your facility?    Yes    No   |  |
| <b>Custom Fields</b>  |  |
| Label _____   | Label _____                                      |
| _____   | _____  |
| _____   | _____  |

See Table of Instructions at : <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/mdro-cdi/index.html>

# Entering Denominator Data in NHSN

Facility ID\*: Pike Nursing Home (ID 11106) ▼

Month\*: January ▼

Year\*: ▼

## Denominators for Long Term Care Locations

| Location Code                         | Total Resident Days    | Urinary Catheter Days  | Report No UTI            | New Antibiotic Starts for UTI Indication |               |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--|---------------|
| Facility-wide Inpatient (FacWIDEIn) ▼ | <input type="text"/> * | <input type="text"/> * | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="text"/> *                   | Custom Fields |

## MDRO & CDI LabID Event Reporting

| Location Code                         |  | MRSA  | VRE                      | CephR-Klebsiella         | CRE-Ecoli                | CRE-Enterobacter         | CRE-Klebsiella           | C. difficile             | MDR-Acinetobacter        |               |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Facility-wide Inpatient (FacWIDEIn) ▼ | Resident Admissions:<br><input type="text"/> *                       |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |               |
|                                       | Resident Days:<br><input type="text"/> *                             | LabID Event (All specimens)<br><input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |               |
|                                       | Number of Admissions on C. diff Treatment:<br><input type="text"/> * | Report No Events<br><input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Custom Fields |

## Prevention Process Measures

| Location Code                         | Hand Hygiene           |                        | Gown and Gloves        |                        |               |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
|                                       | Performed              | Indicated              | Used                   | Indicated              |               |
| Facility-wide Inpatient (FacWIDEIn) ▼ | <input type="text"/> * | <input type="text"/> * | <input type="text"/> * | <input type="text"/> * | Custom Fields |

Save Back

LabID Event Module:

# **C. DIFFICILE REPORTING**

## CDI Definitions

- ❑ **C. difficile positive laboratory assay:** A positive result for a laboratory test detecting presence of either of the following:
  - *C. difficile* toxin A or B (e.g., enzyme immunoassay or EIA test), OR
  - A toxin-producing *C. difficile* organism detected in the stool specimen by culture or other laboratory means (e.g., nucleic acid amplification testing by polymerase-chain reaction, or PCR).
- ❑ **Duplicate C. difficile positive assay:** Any *C. difficile* positive laboratory test from the same resident following a previous *C. difficile* positive test within the past 2 weeks.

## CDI Definitions (continued)

- ❑ **CDI LabID Event:** All non-duplicate *C. difficile* positive laboratory assays obtained while a resident is receiving care in the LTCF.
  - Lab results from outside facilities, before a resident's admission, should not be included in LabID event reporting
  - It is helpful to keep a log of all the positive *C. difficile* tests sent from your facility so you can track duplicate results to ensure they are not incorrectly entered as CDI LabID Events

| Date of Positive <i>C.difficile</i> lab tests for a resident | Duplicate? | Enter as a CDI LabID Event?                    |
|--|------------|--|
| 1/3/2012   | No         | Yes  |
| 1/7/2012   | Yes        | No (within 2 weeks of positive test 1/3/2012)  |
| 1/20/2012  | Yes        | No (within 2 weeks of positive test 1/7/2012)  |
| 2/1/2012   | Yes        | No (within 2 weeks of positive test 1/20/2012) |
| 2/23/2012  | No         | Yes  |

## CDI Definitions (continued)

**CDI LabID Events are categorized further by the NHSN system:**

- ❑ **Incident CDI LabID Event:** The first LabID Event ever entered or a subsequent LabID Event entered > 8 weeks after the most recent LabID Event reported for an individual resident
- ❑ **Recurrent CDI LabID Event:** Any LabID Event entered > 2 weeks and ≤ 8 weeks after the most recent LabID Event reported for an individual resident

\*\*Remember, duplicate *C. difficile* positive laboratory tests for a resident should NOT be entered as LabID events

# Identifying a CDI LabID Event



Resident with positive CDI test result

Prior CDI positive in last 2 weeks?



NO

YES

Duplicate-Not LabID Event

## LAB ID EVENT: Complete Form

|  <b>Laboratory-identified MDRO or CDI Event for LTCF</b> |              | <small>Form Ad<br/>OMB No. 0925<br/>Exp. Date: 05-1</small> |
|---|--------------|---|
| <small>Page 1 of 1</small>  |              |   |
| <small>*required for saving</small><br>Facility ID: _____   |              | Event #: _____  |
| Resident ID: _____  |              | *Social Security #: _____                                   |
| Medicare number (or comparable railroad insurance number): _____  |              |   |
| Resident Name, Last: _____  | First: _____ | Middle: _____   |
| *Gender: M F Other  |              | *Date of Birth: __/__/____                                  |
| Ethnicity (Specify): _____  |              | Race (Specify): _____                                       |
| <b>Event Details</b>  |              |   |
| *Resident type: <input type="checkbox"/> Short-stay (≤90 days) <input type="checkbox"/> Long-stay (>90 days)                              |              |   |
| *Date of First Admission to Facility: __/__/____  |              | *Date of Current Admission to Facility: __/__/____          |
| *Event Type: <u>LabID</u>   |              | *Date Specimen Collected: __/__/____                        |

### Incident

No previous positive,  
OR  
Prior positive >8 weeks

### Recurrent

Prior positive  
> 2 and ≤ 8 weeks

LabID Event Module:

# **MDRO REPORTING**

# MDROs Tracked in LabID Event

## GRAM-STAIN POSITIVE

- ❑ Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA)
- ❑ Methicillin-sensitive *Staphylococcus aureus* (MSSA)
- ❑ Vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus* species (VRE)

## GRAM-STAIN NEGATIVE

- ❑ Cephalosporin-resistant *Klebsiella* species (CephR-*Klebsiella*)
- ❑ Carbapenem-resistant *Enterobacteriaceae* (must monitor all 3)
  - CRE-*Ecoli*
  - CRE-*Klebsiella*
  - CRE-*Enterobacter*
- ❑ Multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter* (MDR-*Acinetobacter*)
  - *Acinetobacter* species resistant to at least one agent in at least 3 antimicrobial classes (see next slide for examples of antibiotic agents/classes)

For additional information on MDRO definitions, see LabID Event Protocol at:  
<http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/mdro-cdi/index.html>

# Select Antibiotic Agents and Classes in LabID Event

| Class   | Agents                                   |
|---|--|
| Beta ( $\beta$ )-lactams and $\beta$ -lactam/ $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitor combinations | Piperacillin,<br>Piperacillin/tazobactam |
| Sulbactam   | Ampicillin/sulbactam                     |
| Cephalosporins  | Ceftazidime, Cefepime                    |
| Carbapenems   | Imipenem, Meropenem, Doripenem           |
| Aminoglycosides   | Amikacin, Gentamicin, Tobramycin         |
| Fluoroquinolones  | Ciprofloxacin, Levofloxacin              |

# MDRO Definitions

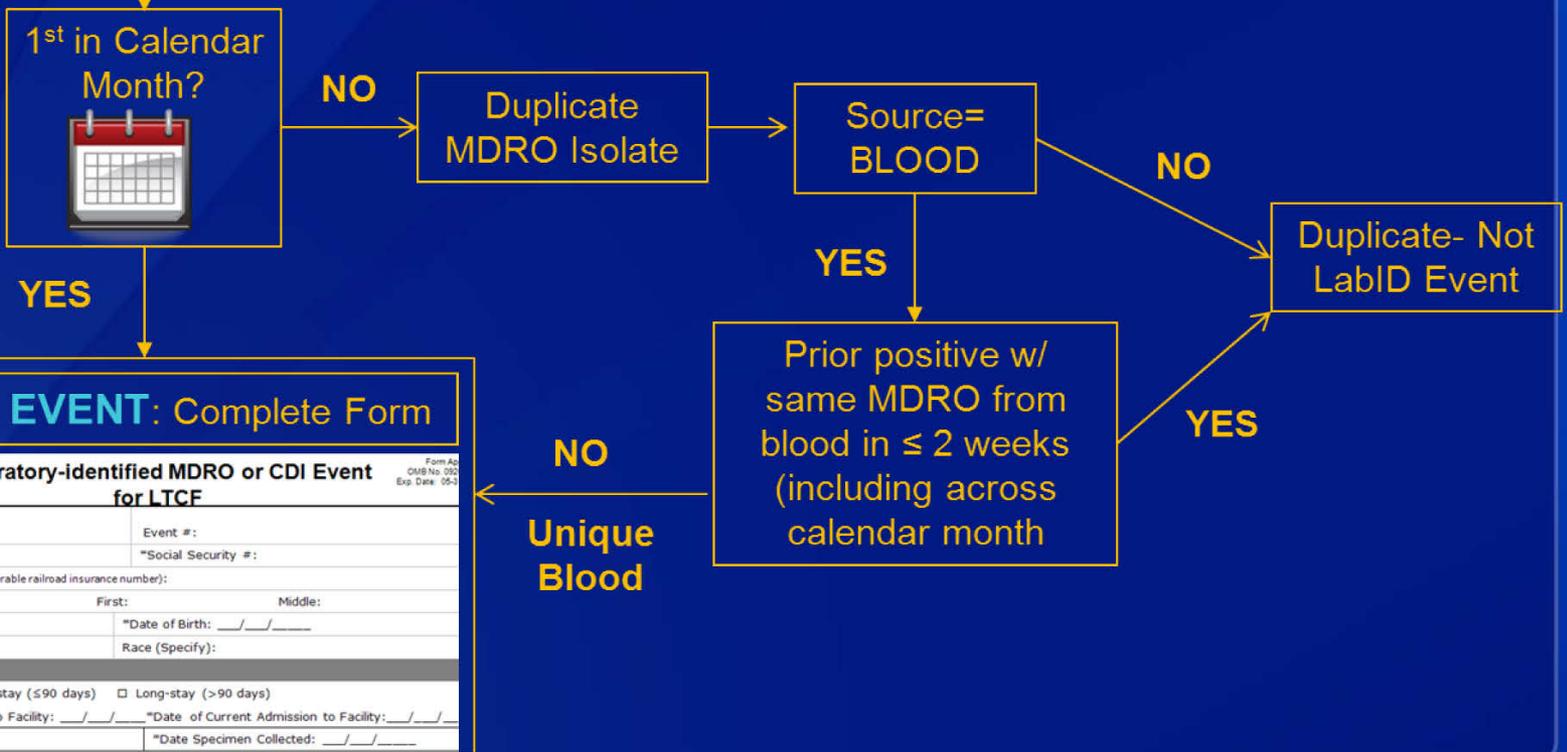
- ❑ **MDRO positive laboratory isolate:** Any laboratory culture specimen, from which a MDRO is identified, that was obtained for clinical decision making while a resident is receiving care in the facility.
  - Results from Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (e.g., nasal swabs for MRSA or perirectal swabs for VRE) are not considered MDRO positive laboratory isolates.
  
- ❑ **Duplicate MDRO laboratory isolate:** Any MDRO isolate from the *same* resident after an initial isolation of the same MDRO *during a calendar month*, regardless of the specimen source except when a unique blood source.
  
- ❑ **Unique blood source:** A MDRO isolate identified in a blood culture from a resident with no prior isolation of the MDRO *in blood in the past 2 weeks, even across calendar months*.

## MDRO Definitions (continued)

- ❑ **MDRO LabID Event**: All non-duplicate MDRO positive laboratory isolates from any culture specimen, regardless of specimen source, or MDRO isolates from unique blood source, obtained while a resident is receiving care in the LTCF
  - LabID Event reporting is **ONLY** for collecting and tracking isolates from positive cultures that are taken for "clinical" purposes (i.e., for diagnosis and treatment)
  - Results from Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (e.g., nasal swabs for MRSA or perirectal swabs for VRE) are not reported as LabID Events
  - Lab results from outside facilities, before a resident's admission, should not be included in LabID event reporting

# Identifying an MDRO LabID Event

MDRO from any specimen source



**LAB ID EVENT: Complete Form**

**NHSN** Laboratory-identified MDRO or CDI Event for LTCF Form AD-018/No. 002 Exp. Date: 05-3

Page 1 of 1

|  |   |
|--|---|
| *required for saving<br>Facility ID:   | Event #:  |
| *Resident ID:  | *Social Security #:                                 |
| Medicare number (or comparable railroad insurance number):   |   |
| Resident Name, Last:   | First: Middle:                                      |
| *Gender: M F Other   | *Date of Birth: ___/___/___                         |
| Ethnicity (Specify):   | Race (Specify):                                     |
| <b>Event Details</b>   |   |
| *Resident type: <input type="checkbox"/> Short-stay (≤90 days) <input type="checkbox"/> Long-stay (>90 days) |   |
| *Date of First Admission to Facility: ___/___/___  | *Date of Current Admission to Facility: ___/___/___ |
| *Event Type: LabID   | *Date Specimen Collected: ___/___/___               |

LabID Event Reporting

# **DATA ANALYSIS**

# LabID Event Categorization

- ❑ Based on data provided in the LabID Event form, each event (CDI and/or MDRO) is further categorized by NHSN
- ❑ Categories are based on the date of current admission to facility and the date specimen collected:
  - **Community-onset (CO) LabID Event**: Date specimen collected  $\leq 3$  calendar days after current admission to the facility (i.e., days 1, 2, or 3 of admission)
  - **Long-term Care Facility-onset (LO) LabID Event** : Date specimen collected  $> 3$  calendar days after current admission to the facility (i.e., on or after day 4)
  - LO Events are further sub-classified :
    - **Acute Care Transfer-Long-term Care Facility-onset (ACT-LO)**: LTCF-onset (LO) LabID event with specimen collection date  $\leq 4$  weeks following date of last transfer from an Acute Care Facility (Hospital, Long-term acute care hospital, or Acute inpatient rehabilitation facility only)

# LabID Event Categorization (continued)

## Example: NHSN Classification of Lab ID Events as Community-onset or LTCF-onset

| Admission date       |          |          |                                    |          |
|----------------------|----------|----------|------------------------------------|----------|
| June 4th             | June 5th | June 6th | June 7th                           | June 8th |
| day 1                | day 2    | day 3    | day 4                              | day 5    |
| Community-onset (CO) |          |          | Long-term Care Facility-onset (LO) |          |

## CDI Event Metrics

- ❑ **Total CDI Rate/10,000 resident-days** = Number of CDI LabID Events per month regardless of time spent in the facility (i.e., CO + LO) / Number of resident-days per month x 10,000
- ❑ **CDI Treatment Prevalence on Admission** = Admissions on C. diff treatment / Number of Admissions \* 100
- ❑ **Long-term Care Facility-onset Incidence Rate/10,000 resident-days** = Number of all **incident** LO CDI LabID Events per month / Number of resident-days x 10,000. *This formula excludes recurrent CDI events.*
- ❑ **Percent that is Community-onset** = Number of CDI LabID Events that are CO / Total number of CDI LabID Events x 100
- ❑ **Percent that is Long-term Care Facility-onset** = Number of CDI LabID Events that are LO / Total number of CDI LabID Events x 100
  - **Percent of LO that is Acute Care Transfer Long-term Care Facility-onset** = Number of ACT-LO CDI LabID Events / Total number of LO CDI LabID Events x 100
- ❑ **Percent that is Recurrent CDI** = Number of CDI LabID Events that are **recurrent** / Total number of CDI LabID Events x 100

## MDRO Event Metrics\*

- ❑ **Total MDRO Rate/1,000 resident-days** = Number of MDRO LabID Events per month (regardless of time spent in the facility i.e., CO + LO ) / Number of resident-days per month x 1,000
- ❑ **Long-term Care Facility-Onset Rate/1,000 resident-days** = Number of all LO MDRO LabID Events per month / Number of resident-days x 1,000
- ❑ **Percent that is Community-onset** = Number of MDRO LabID Events that are CO / Total number of MDRO LabID Events x 100
- ❑ **Percent that is Long-term Care Facility-onset** = Number of MDRO LabID Events that are LO / Total number of MDRO LabID Events x 100
  - **Percent of LO that is Acute Care Transfer Long-term Care Facility-onset** = Number of ACT-LO MDRO LabID Events / Total number of LO MDRO LabID Events x 100

\*These calculations will be performed for each specific MDRO included in the reporting plan (e.g., MRSA, VRE, etc.).

# Custom Fields

- Additional data entry fields which users can name (labels) and capture text or numeric data
- Available on each event form
- User can customize or expand data collected and submitted at your facility using these optional fields

 Form Approved  
OMB No. 0920-0666  
Exp. Date: 12/31/2017  
[www.cdc.gov/nhsn](http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn)

## Laboratory-identified MDRO or CDI Event for LTCF

Page 1 of 1

|                                     |         |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| <small>*required for saving</small> |         |
| Facility ID:                        | Event#: |
| <b>Custom Fields</b>                |         |
| Label                               | _____   |
| Data                                | _____   |

## Let's Review!



- ❑ **You can perform monitoring of CDI, and one or more MDROs using the LabID Event Module**
  
- ❑ **To get the most from your data:**
  - Minimum reporting is six months during a calendar year
  - Monitoring should be done facility-wide
  - Keeping a log of all positive laboratory tests and/or cultures for organisms being tracked will help prevent duplicate events from being entered into the system

# NHSN Resources

- ❑ **NHSN Home Page**

- <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/>

- ❑ **NHSN LTCF Component**

- <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/index.html>

- ❑ **LTCF Component Laboratory-identified Event Module**

- <http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/LTC/mdro-cdi/index.html>



## Laboratory-identified Multidrug-Resistant Organism (MDRO) & *Clostridium difficile* Infection (CDI) Events for Long-term Care Facilities

**Background:** *Clostridium difficile* infections (CDI), methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA), vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus* spp. (VRE), and certain multidrug-resistant gram-negative bacilli (e.g. carbapenem-resistant *Enterobacteriaceae*) have increased in prevalence in U.S. healthcare settings over the last three decades, and have important implications for residents of long-term care facilities (LTCF). Studies have demonstrated a large proportion of residents are at risk for carrying or acquiring these multidrug-resistant organisms (MDRO) in LTCF. MDRO infections are associated with increased lengths of stay, hospitalizations and readmissions, increased healthcare costs, and mortality due to more severe illnesses and limited treatment options. CDI can present a variety of ways including uncomplicated diarrhea, pseudomembranous colitis, and toxic megacolon, which can, in some instances, lead to sepsis and even death. Infections from *C. difficile* represent a subset of gastroenteritis and gastrointestinal tract infections. Standard definitions for CDI should be incorporated into infection surveillance programs to obtain a more complete understanding of how *C. difficile* can manifest and be transmitted in LTCFs.

The Laboratory-identified (LabID) Event Module of the NHSN LTCF Component is a tool designed for use in certified skilled nursing facilities/nursing homes (LTC:SKILLNURS) and intermediate/chronic care facilities for the developmentally disabled (LTC:DEVDIS) to help meet criteria outlined in guidelines for the prevention, control, and surveillance of MDRO & CDI<sup>1-5</sup>. As outlined in these guidelines, these pathogens may require specialized monitoring to evaluate if intensified infection control efforts are required to reduce the occurrence of these organisms and related infections. The goal of this module is to provide a mechanism for facilities to collect, report, and analyze data that will inform infection control staff of the impact of prevention efforts. This module contains two options, one focused on CDI and the second on select MDROs.

### References:

- 1: Smith et al. SHEA/APIC Guideline: Infection Prevention and Control in the Long-Term Care Facility. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology* 2008;29:785-814.
- 2: Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC) approved guidelines for the control of multidrug resistant organism (MDRO). Available at [www.cdc.gov/hicpac/pdf/MDRO/MDROGuideline2006.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/hicpac/pdf/MDRO/MDROGuideline2006.pdf)
- 3: Cohen et al. Clinical Practice Guideline for *Clostridium difficile* infection in Adults: 2010 Update by SHEA and IDSA. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology* 2010;31:431-55.
- 4: Simor et al. *Clostridium difficile* in Long-Term Care Facilities for the Elderly. SHEA Position Paper. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology* 2002;23:696-703.
- 5: Cohen et al. Recommendations for Metrics for Multidrug-Resistant Organisms in Healthcare Settings: SHEA/HICPAC Position Paper. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology* 2008;29:901-13.



## I. *Clostridium difficile* Infection (CDI) Surveillance by Laboratory-identified (LabID) Event

**Methods:** Facilities may choose to monitor *Clostridium difficile* infections (CDI) using laboratory-identified (LabID) event surveillance. This surveillance method allows laboratory data to be used without clinical evaluation of the resident for signs or symptoms, allowing for a less labor intensive method to track *C. difficile*. This method provides proxy measures of *C. difficile* infections and healthcare exposure based solely on laboratory data and limited resident admission/transfer data.

The data collected will enable participating facilities and CDC to calculate several infection measures for CDI (listed below). NHSN forms should be used to collect all required data, using the definitions of each data field as indicated in the [Tables of Instructions](#).

**Settings:** CDI LabID Event reporting is currently available for certified skilled nursing facilities/nursing homes (LTC:SKILLNURS) and intermediate/chronic care facilities for the developmentally disabled (LTC:DEVDIS). Events reported should include *C. difficile* positive laboratory assays obtained from any resident who is receiving care at the facility. Laboratory results available from other healthcare facilities before the resident was admitted to your facility should not be reported as LabID Events.

**Requirements:** Facilities must report LabID Events and denominators (number of resident admissions and number of resident-days) for the entire facility, referred to as facility-wide inpatient (FacWideIN), each month for at least 6 consecutive months to provide meaningful measures. *C. difficile* laboratory testing should be performed only on liquid or watery stool samples (i.e., conforming to the shape of the specimen collection container).

Facilities must indicate their reporting for the calendar month in the *Monthly Reporting Plan for LTCF* ([CDC 57.141](#)).

### Definitions:

*C. difficile* -positive laboratory assay: A positive result for a laboratory test for *C. difficile* toxin A and/or B (e.g., enzyme immunoassay, or EIA test), **OR** a toxin-producing *C. difficile* organism detected in the stool specimen by culture or other laboratory means (e.g., nucleic acid amplification testing by polymerase-chain reaction, or PCR).

Duplicate *C. difficile*-positive laboratory assay: Any *C. difficile* positive laboratory test from the *same* resident following a previous *C. difficile* positive test *within the past two weeks*.



**CDI Laboratory-identified (LabID) Event:** All non-duplicate *C. difficile* positive laboratory assays obtained while a resident is receiving care in the long-term care facility. (See [Figure 1](#) - *C. difficile* Test Result Algorithm for Laboratory-identified (LabID) Events.)

NOTE: Laboratory results obtained from outside facilities, before a resident’s admission, should not be entered as LabID Events.

**Categorizations of CDI LabID Events:** All CDI LabID Events will be categorized by NHSN.

**Incident CDI LabID Event:** Either the first CDI LabID Event ever entered for an individual resident in the facility, or a subsequent LabID Event entered > 8 weeks after the most recent CDI LabID Event reported for an individual resident.

**Recurrent CDI LabID Event:** Any CDI LabID Event entered > 2 weeks and ≤ 8 weeks after the most recent CDI LabID Event reported for an individual resident.

| Example: NHSN Classification of CDI Lab ID Events as <b>Incident or Recurrent</b> |                    |  |          |                                  |
|---|--------------------|--|----------|----------------------------------|
| Resident ID   | Current Admit Date | CDI Event Date (i.e., date of specimen collection) | Organism | Categorization                   |
| 1111  | 01/01/2015         | 01/05/2015   | CDI      | Incident                         |
| 1111  | 01/01/2015         | 01/07/2015   | CDI      | Duplicate (Not reported in NHSN) |
| 1111  | 01/01/2015         | 01/25/2015   | CDI      | Recurrent                        |
| 1111  | 01/01/2015         | 02/2/2015  | CDI      | Duplicate (Not reported in NHSN) |
| 1111  | 01/01/2015         | 03/11/2015   | CDI      | Recurrent                        |
| 1111  | 01/01/2015         | 05/20/2015   | CDI      | Incident                         |

**Further Categorizations of CDI LabID Events:** All incident or recurrent LabID Events will be further categorized by NHSN into Community-onset vs. LTCF-onset based on date of current admission to facility and date of specimen collected. Because of variability in documenting time of admission to the LTCF, calendar days are used to categorize LabID Events.



**Community-onset (CO) LabID Event:** Date specimen collected  $\leq 3$  calendar days from date of current admission to the facility (i.e., days 1, 2, or 3 of admission).

**Long-term Care Facility-onset (LO) LabID Event:** Date specimen collected  $> 3$  calendar days after current admission to the facility (i.e., on or after day 4).

LO LabID Events can be further sub-classified as:

**Acute Care Transfer-Long-term Care Facility-onset (ACT-LO):** LTCF-onset (LO) LabID Event with date specimen collected  $\leq 4$  weeks following date of last transfer from an Acute Care Facility (Hospital, Long-term acute care hospital, or acute inpatient rehabilitation facility only).

| Example: NHSN Classification of Lab ID Events as <b>Community-onset or LTCF-onset</b> |                      |                      |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|---|----------------------|
| Admission date  | June 5 <sup>th</sup> | June 6 <sup>th</sup> | June 7 <sup>th</sup>                      | June 8 <sup>th</sup> |
| June 4 <sup>th</sup>  |                      |                      |   |                      |
| day 1   | day 2                | day 3                | day 4                                     | day 5                |
| <b>Community-onset (CO)</b>   |                      |                      | <b>Long-term Care Facility-onset (LO)</b> |                      |

**Numerator and Denominator Data:**

**Numerator:** Data on each CDI LabID Event will be reported using the *Laboratory-identified MDRO or CDI Event for LTCF* form ([CDC 57.138](#)). (See [Tables of Instructions](#) for information on how to complete this form.)

**Denominator:** Monthly totals for resident-days, resident admissions, and residents on *C.difficile* treatment at the time of admission are collected using the *Denominators for LTCF* form ([CDC 57.142](#)). (See [Tables of Instructions](#) for information on how to complete this form.)

**CDI Data Analysis:** Data are stratified by time (e.g., month, quarter, etc.), whether an episode is incident or recurrent, community-onset or LTCF-onset and summarized for the entire facility.

**Calculated CDI Rates and Metrics:**

*Line lists of CDI LabID Events and the measures and calculations listed below are available as part of the CDC-defined analysis outputs within the NHSN LTCF component.*



Total CDI Rate/10,000 resident-days = Number of CDI LabID Events per month regardless of time spent in the facility (i.e., CO + LO) / Number of resident-days per month x 10,000.

CDI Treatment Prevalence on Admission = Admissions on C. difficile Treatment / Number of Admissions x 100.

CDI Long-term Care Facility-onset Incidence Rate/10,000 resident-days\* = Number of all incident LO CDI LabID Events per month / Number of resident-days x 10,000.

\*NOTE: This formula excludes recurrent CDI events.

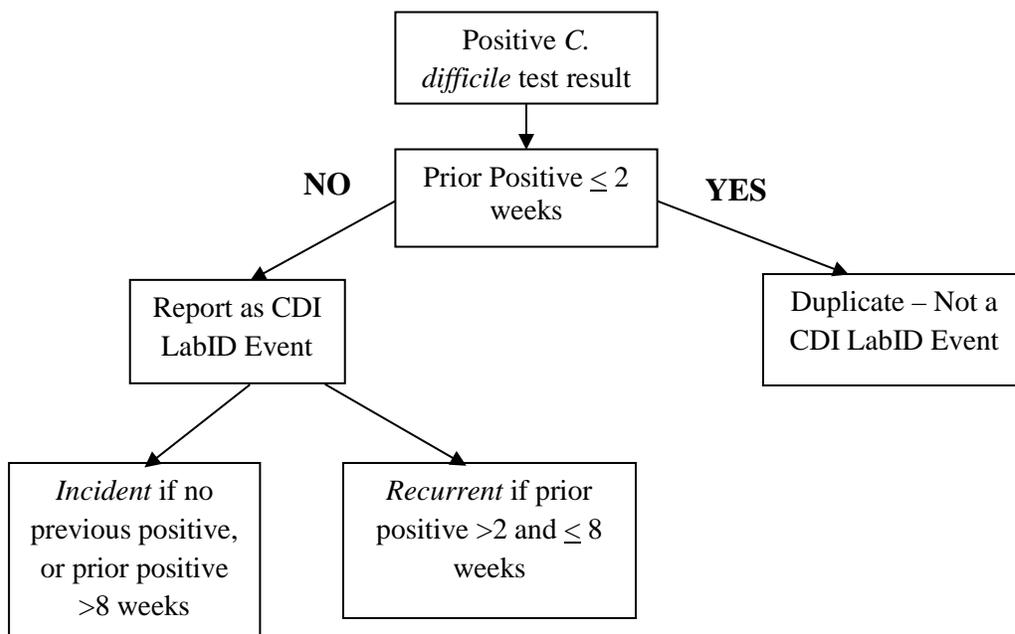
Percent that is Community-onset = Number of CDI LabID Events that are CO / Total number of CDI LabID Events x 100.

Percent that is Long-term Care Facility-onset = Number of CDI LabID Events that are LO / Total number of CDI LabID Events x 100.

Percent of LO that is Acute Care Transfer-Long-term Care Facility-onset = Number of ACT-LO CDI LabID Events / Total number of LO CDI LabID Events x 100.

Percent that is Recurrent CDI = Number of CDI LabID Events that are recurrent / Total number of CDI LabID Events x 100.

**Figure 1. C. difficile Test Result Algorithm for Laboratory-identified (LabID) Events.**





## II. MDRO Surveillance by Laboratory-identified (LabID) Event

**Methods:** Facilities may choose to monitor one or more of the following MDROs: *Staphylococcus aureus*, both methicillin-resistant (MRSA) and methicillin-susceptible (MSSA), vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus spp.* (VRE), cephalosporin-resistant *Klebsiella spp.*, carbapenem-resistant *Enterobacteriaceae* (CRE), and multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter spp.*

Laboratory-identified (LabID) Event reporting allows laboratory data to be used without clinical evaluation of the resident for signs or symptoms, creating a less labor intensive method to track MDROs. This method provides proxy measures of MDRO infections, and healthcare exposure based solely on laboratory data and limited resident admission/transfer data.

LabID Event reporting is ONLY for collecting and tracking isolates from positive cultures that are taken for "clinical" purposes (i.e., for diagnosis and treatment), which means that Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (e.g., nasal swabs for MRSA or perirectal swabs for VRE) results are not reported as LabID Events. Laboratory results available from other healthcare facilities before the resident was admitted to your facility should not be reported as LabID Events.

The data collected will enable participating facilities and CDC to calculate several measures, depending on which MDROs the facility chooses to track. NHSN forms should be used to collect all required data, using the definitions of each data field as indicated in the [Tables of Instructions](#).

**Setting:** MDRO LabID Event reporting is currently available for certified skilled nursing facilities/nursing homes (LTC:SKILLNURS) and intermediate/chronic care facilities for the developmentally disabled (LTC:DEVDIS). Events reported should include MDRO positive laboratory cultures obtained from any resident who is receiving care at the facility.

**Requirements:** Facilities must report LabID Events and denominators (number of resident admission and number of resident-days) for the entire facility, referred to as facility-wide inpatient (FacWideIN), each month for at least 6 consecutive months to provide meaningful measures. Report only one LabID Event organism (positive isolate) per form.

Facilities must indicate their reporting for the calendar month in the *Monthly Reporting Plan for LTCF* ([CDC 57.141](#)).

**Definitions:** The following MDROs can be selected for tracking in the LabID Event module:

Gram-stain positive organisms:

- MRSA: Any *S. aureus* testing resistant to oxacillin, methicillin, or ceftiofur, by standard susceptibility testing methods or by a positive result from an FDA-approved test for direct MRSA detection from that specimen source.



- **MSSA:** Any *S. aureus* testing intermediate or susceptible to oxacillin, methicillin, and cefoxitin by standard susceptibility testing methods; a positive result from an FDA-approved test for direct MSSA detection from that specimen source; or a negative result from an FDA-approved test for direct MRSA detection from a specimen source.
- **VRE:** Any *Enterococcus* species that is resistant to vancomycin, by standard susceptibility testing methods or by a positive result from an FDA-approved test for VRE detection from that specimen source.

Gram-stain negative organisms:

- **CephR-Klebsiella:** Any *Klebsiella* species testing non-susceptible (i.e., resistant or intermediate) to cephalosporin antibiotics like ceftazidime, cefotaxime, ceftriaxone, or cefepime.
- **CRE-** Any *Escherichia coli (E. coli)*, *Klebsiella* species, or *Enterobacter* species testing resistant to imipenem, meropenem, doripenem, or ertapenem by standard susceptibility testing methods (i.e., minimum inhibitory concentrations of  $\geq 4$  mcg/mL for doripenem, imipenem and meropenem or  $\geq 2$  mcg/mL for ertapenem) OR by production of a carbapenemase (i.e., KPC, NDM, VIM, IMP, OXA-48) demonstrated using a recognized test (e.g., polymerase chain reaction, metallo- $\beta$ -lactamase test, modified-Hodge test, Carba-NP). NOTE: CRE surveillance requires facilities to monitor for all three organisms (CRE-*E. coli*, CRE-*Klebsiella* spp., and CRE-*Enterobacter* spp.).
- **MDR-Acinetobacter:** Any *Acinetobacter* species testing non-susceptible (i.e., resistant or intermediate) to at least one agent in at least 3 antimicrobial classes of the following 6 antimicrobial classes:

| Antimicrobial Class   | Agents                                    |
|---|---|
| $\beta$ -lactams and $\beta$ -lactam/ $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitor combinations | Piperacillin, Piperacillin/tazobactam     |
| Sulbactam   | Ampicillin/sulbactam                      |
| Cephalosporins  | Cefepime, Ceftazidime                     |
| Carbapenems   | Imipenem, Meropenem, Doripenem, Ertapenem |
| Aminoglycosides   | Amikacin, Gentamicin, Tobramycin          |
| Fluoroquinolones  | Ciprofloxacin, Levofloxacin               |



MDRO positive laboratory isolate: Any laboratory specimen source, from which a MDRO is identified, obtained for clinical decision making (as defined above) while a resident is receiving care in the facility.

Duplicate MDRO laboratory isolate: Any MDRO isolate from the *same* resident after an initial isolation of the same organism *during a calendar month*, regardless of the specimen source except when a unique blood source is identified (see definition below and [Figure 2](#)).

NOTE: A duplicate MDRO laboratory isolate should not be reported as a LabID Event.

Unique blood source MDRO laboratory isolate: A MDRO isolate identified in a blood culture from a resident with no prior isolation of the MDRO *in blood in the past 2 weeks, even across calendar months*. A unique blood source isolate should be reported even if the resident had this same MDRO previously isolated in a non-blood specimen earlier during the same calendar month (See [Figure 2](#)).

NOTE: As a general rule, at a **maximum**, there should be no more than 2 blood isolates (which would be very rare) and 1 other specimen source isolate per MDRO type reported for the same resident during a calendar month.

MDRO Laboratory-identified (LabID) Event: All non-duplicate MDRO positive laboratory isolates from any culture specimen, regardless of specimen source or MDRO unique blood source isolates obtained while a resident is receiving care in the facility.

NOTE: Laboratory data available from outside facilities, before a resident's admission, should not be entered as LabID Events.

**Categorizations of MDRO LabID Events**: All MDRO LabID Events will be categorized by NHSN into Community-onset vs. LTCF-onset based on date of current admission to facility and date of specimen collected. Because of variability in documenting time of admission to the LTCF, calendar days are used to categorize LabID Events.

Community-onset (CO) LabID Event: Date specimen collected  $\leq 3$  calendar days after resident admission to the facility (i.e., days 1, 2, or 3 of admission).

Long-term Care Facility-onset (LO) LabID Event: Date specimen collected  $> 3$  calendar days after admission to the facility (i.e., on or after day 4).

LO can be further sub-classified as:

Acute Care Transfer-Long-term Care Facility-onset (ACT-LO): LTCF-onset (LO) LabID Event with date specimen collected  $\leq 4$  weeks following date of last transfer from an Acute Care Facility (Hospital, Long-term acute care hospital, or acute inpatient rehabilitation facility only).



| <b>Example: NHSN Classification of Lab ID Events as Community-onset or LTCF-onset</b> |                      |                      |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|---|----------------------|
| Admission date  |                      |                      |   |                      |
| June 4 <sup>th</sup>  | June 5 <sup>th</sup> | June 6 <sup>th</sup> | June 7 <sup>th</sup>                      | June 8 <sup>th</sup> |
| day 1   | day 2                | day 3                | day 4                                     | day 5                |
| <b>Community-onset (CO)</b>   |                      |                      | <b>Long-term Care Facility-onset (LO)</b> |                      |

**Numerator and Denominator Data:**

**Numerator:** Data on each MDRO LabID Event will be reported using the *Laboratory identified MDRO or CDI Event for LTCF* form ([CDC 57.138](#)). (See [Tables of Instructions](#) for information on how to complete this form.)

**Denominator:** Monthly totals for resident admissions and resident-days are collected using the *Denominators for LTCF* ([CDC 57.142](#)). (See [Tables of Instructions](#) for information on how to complete this form.)

**MDRO Data Analysis:** Data are stratified by time (e.g., month, quarter, etc.), whether an episode is community-onset or LTCF-onset and summarized for the entire facility.

**Calculated MDRO Rates and Metrics\*:**

*Line lists of MDRO LabID Events and the measures and calculations listed below are available as part of the CDC-defined analysis outputs within the NHSN LTCF component.*

\*NOTE: These calculations will be performed for each specific MDRO included in the reporting plan during a month (e.g., MRSA, VRE, etc.)

Total MDRO Rate/1,000 resident-days = Number of MDRO LabID Events per month (regardless of time spent in the facility i.e., CO + LO) / Number of resident-days per month x 1,000.

MDRO Long-term Care Facility-onset Incidence Rate/ 1,000 resident-days = Number of all LO MDRO LabID Events per month / Number of resident-days x 1,000.

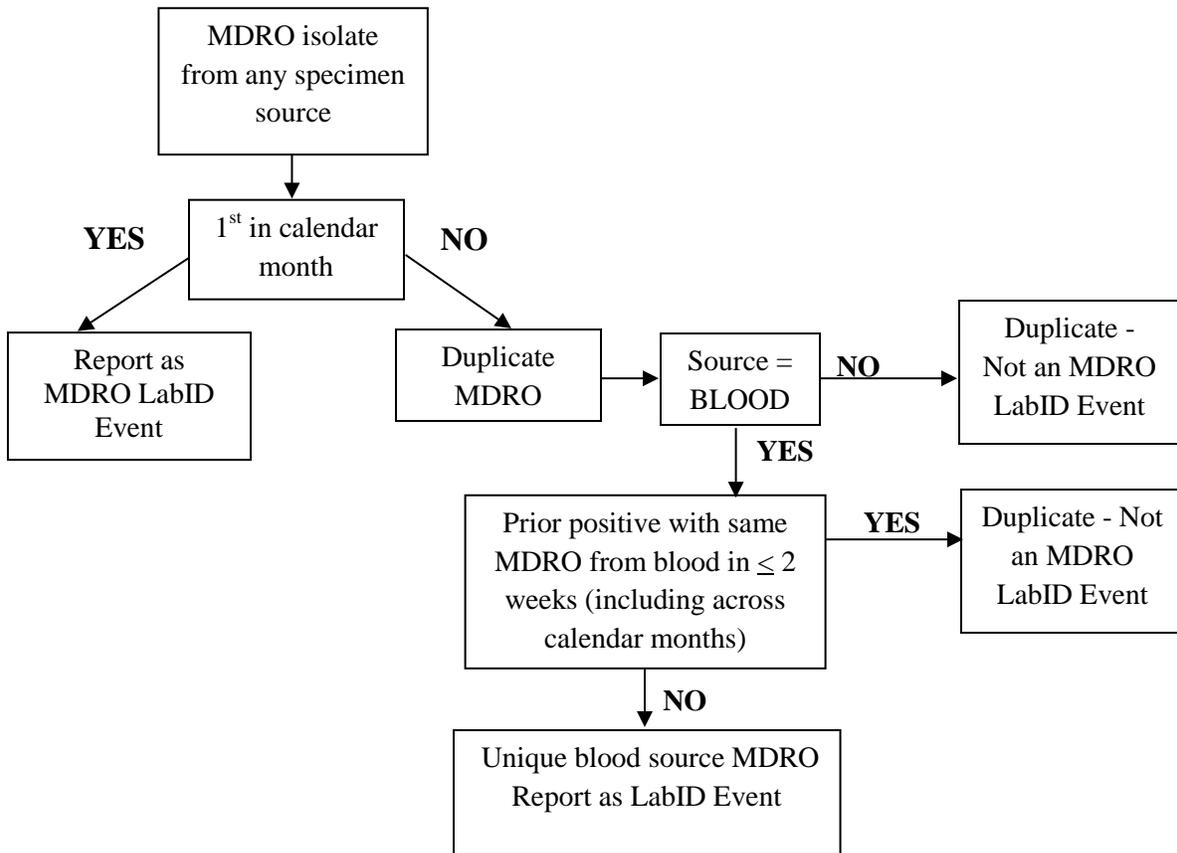
Percent of MDRO LabID Events that is Community-onset = Number of MDRO LabID Events that are CO / Total number of MDRO LabID Events x 100.

Percent of MDRO LabID Events that is Long-term Care Facility-onset = Number of MDRO LabID Events that are LO / Total number of MDRO LabID Events x 100.



Percent of LO LabID Events that is Acute Care-Transfer-Long-term Care Facility-onset =  
Number of ACT-LO MDRO LabID Events / Total number of LO MDRO LabID Events x  
100.

**Figure 2. MDRO Test Result Algorithm for Laboratory-identified (LabID) Events.**





**Table 2. Instructions for Completion of the Long-term Care Facility Component - Monthly Reporting Plan for LTCF (CDC 57.141)**

| <b>Data Field</b>                            | <b>Instructions for Form Completion</b>   |
|--|---|
| Facility ID                                  | <b>Required.</b> The NHSN-assigned facility ID will be auto-entered by the system.  |
| Month/Year                                   | <b>Required.</b> Enter the month and year for the surveillance plan being recorded; use MM/YYYY format.   |
| <b>Healthcare-Associated Infection (HAI)</b> |   |
| Locations                                    | <b>Conditionally required.</b> The location under surveillance will always be FacWideIN (Facility-wide Inpatient) for Long-term Care Facilities.  |
| UTI  | <b>Conditionally required.</b> If you plan to follow urinary tract infection (UTI) Events check this box. You will collect and report urinary tract infection (UTI) Event data and the corresponding denominator data (Resident-days and Urinary catheter-days) for the month.  |
| <b>LabID Event</b>                           |   |
| Locations                                    | <b>Conditionally required.</b> The location under surveillance will always be FacWideIN (Facility-wide Inpatient) for Long-term Care Facilities.  |
| Specific Organism Type                       | <b>Conditionally required.</b> Select each organism you will be following for LabID Event reporting: MRSA, MRSA/MSSA (if tracking MRSA & MSSA), VRE, CephR-Klebsiella species, CRE (CRE- <i>E. coli</i> , CRE- <i>Enterobacter</i> , and CRE-Klebsiella), MDR- <i>Acinetobacter</i> species, or <i>C. difficile</i> . <b>Note:</b> if conducting surveillance for CRE, the facility must include in the monthly reporting plan and conduct surveillance for all three organisms (CRE- <i>E.coli</i> , CRE- <i>Enterobacter</i> , and CRE-Klebsiella). |
| ±LabID Event All Specimens                   | <b>Conditionally required.</b> Check the box to indicate that you plan to follow LabID Events for the specific organism type(s) entered. You will collect and report LabID Event data and the corresponding denominator data (Resident-days and Resident admissions).   |
| <b>Prevention Process Measures</b>           |   |
| Hand Hygiene                                 | <b>Conditionally required.</b> Select this if the facility plans to monitor Hand Hygiene adherence in the facility.   |
| Gown and Glove Use                           | <b>Conditionally required.</b> Select this if the facility plans to monitor gown and gloves use adherence in the facility.  |



**Table 3. Instructions for Completion of the Long-term Care Facility Component - Denominators for LTCF (CDC 57.142)**

| Data Field                                  | Instructions for Form Completion  |
|---|---|
| Facility ID                                 | <b>Required.</b> The NHSN-assigned facility ID will be auto-entered by the system.  |
| Location Code                               | <b>Required:</b> Enter the code for the location where surveillance was performed. For Long-term Care Facilities this code will be FacWideIN (Facility-wide Inpatient).   |
| Month                                       | <b>Required.</b> Record the 2-digit month during which the data were collected.   |
| Year  | <b>Required.</b> Record the 4-digit year during which the data were collected.  |
| Number of residents                         | <b>Required.</b> For each day of the month, record the number of residents in the facility. Do not include residents for whom a bed is being held but are not actually present in the facility.   |
| Number of residents with a urinary catheter | <p><b>Conditionally required.</b> Complete <u>only</u> if you are performing urinary tract infection (UTI) surveillance for this month.</p> <p>For each day of the month, count and record the number of residents in the facility that have an <i>indwelling urinary catheter</i>.<br/>Indwelling urinary catheter is a drainage tube that is inserted into the urinary bladder <i>through the urethra</i>, is left in place, and is connected to a closed collection system; also called a Foley catheter. Do <u>not</u> include straight in-and-out catheters, suprapubic catheters, or condom catheters in your count.</p>  |
| New antibiotic starts for UTI indication    | <p><b>Conditionally required.</b> Complete <u>only</u> if you are performing urinary tract infection (UTI) surveillance for this month.</p> <p>For each day of the month, count and record the number of new prescriptions for an antibiotic given for residents suspected or diagnosed with having a urinary tract infection, (both catheter-associated and not catheter associated), in the facility. Capture all new antibiotic orders, regardless of number of doses or days of therapy.</p> <p>Include only antibiotics which are started while the resident is receiving care in your facility, either by clinical providers working in the facility or by outside physicians who see the resident in an outpatient clinic or Emergency department.<br/>Do not include antibiotic courses started by another healthcare facility prior to the resident’s admission or readmission back to your facility, even if the resident continues to take the antibiotic while in the facility.</p> |
| Number of admissions                        | <b>Required.</b> For each day of the month, count and record the number of residents admitted to the facility. Include both new admissions and re-admissions.   |



|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Number of admissions on <i>C.difficile</i> treatment</p>   | <p><b>Conditionally required.</b> Complete <u>only</u> if you are performing LabID event for <i>C.difficile</i> surveillance for this month.</p> <p>For each day of the month, count and record the number of residents who are receiving antibiotic therapy for <i>C.difficile</i> infection at the time of admission. Include both new admissions and re-admissions.</p> |
| <p>Total (for Resident-days, Urinary catheter-days, New antibiotic starts for UTI indication, Resident admissions, Admissions on <i>C. difficile</i> treatment)</p> | <p><b>Required.</b> A total for each column should be calculated by summing the numbers recorded for each individual day of the month.</p> <p>Alternatively, if available, these monthly totals can be obtained from LTCF administrative data sources in place of performing daily counts.</p> <p>Only the monthly total will be entered into the NHSN application.</p>    |
| <p>Custom Fields</p>  | <p><b>Optional.</b> Up to 50 fields may be customized for local or group use in any combination of the following formats: date (MMDDYYYY), numeric, or alphanumeric.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Each Custom Field must be set up in the Facility/Custom Options section of NHSN before the field can be selected for use.</p>   |



**Table 5. Instructions for Completion of the LTCF Laboratory-identified (LabID) MDRO or CDI Event form (CDC 57.138)**

| Data Field                          | Instructions for Form Completion   |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Facility ID                         | The NHSN-assigned facility ID number will be auto-entered by the system.   |
| Event ID                            | Event ID number will be auto-entered by the system.  |
| Resident ID                         | <b>Required.</b> Enter the alphanumeric resident ID. This is the resident identifier assigned by the facility and may consist of any combination of numbers and/or letters. This should be an ID that remains the same for the resident across all visits and admissions.  |
| Social Security #                   | <b>Required.</b> Enter the resident’s 9-digit numeric Social Security Number or Tax Identification (ID) Number.  |
| Medicare number                     | <i>Optional.</i> Enter the resident Medicare number or comparable railroad insurance number.   |
| Resident Name, Last, First, Middle  | <i>Optional.</i> Enter the name of the resident.   |
| Gender                              | <b>Required.</b> Select M (Male) or F (Female) to indicate the gender of the resident.   |
| Date of Birth                       | <b>Required.</b> Record the date of the resident’s birth using this format:  |
| Ethnicity (specify)                 | <i>Optional.</i> Enter the resident’s ethnicity:<br>Hispanic or Latino<br>Not Hispanic or Not Latino   |
| Race (specify)                      | <i>Optional.</i> Enter the resident’s race:<br>American Indian or Alaska Native<br>Asian<br>Black or African American<br>Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander<br>White  |
| <b>Event Details</b>                |  |
| Resident type                       | <b>Required.</b> Select short-stay or long-stay to indicate the resident type:<br>Short-stay: Resident has been in facility for ≤ 100 days from date of <b>first</b> admission. Long-stay: Resident has been in facility for > 100 days from date of <b>first</b> admission.   |
| Date of first admission to Facility | <b>Required.</b> The date of first admission is defined as the date the resident first entered the facility. This date remains the same even if the resident leaves the facility (e.g., transfers to another facility) for short periods of time (<30 consecutive days). If the resident leaves the facility and is away for > 30 consecutive days, the date of first admission should be updated to the date of return to the facility. Enter date using this format: MM/DD/YYYY. |



|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Date of current admission to Facility | <p><b>Required.</b> The date of current admission is the most recent date the resident entered the facility. <i>If the resident enters the facility for the first time and has not left, then the date of current admission will be the same as the date of first admission.</i> Enter date using this format: MM/DD/YYYY.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the resident leaves the facility for &gt; 2 calendar days (the day the resident left the facility = day 1) and returns, the date of current admission should be updated to the date of return to the facility.</li> <li>• If the resident has not left your facility for &gt; 2 calendar days, then the date of current admission should not be changed.</li> </ul> <p><i>Example:</i> A resident is transferred from your facility to an acute care facility on June 2, 2015 and returns on June 5, 2015, the current admission date would be 06/05/2015. One week later, the same resident goes to the ED for evaluation on June 12, 2015 and returns on June 13, 2015. The date of current admission stays 06/05/2015.</p> |
| Event Type                            | <p><b>Required.</b> Event type = LabID. This will be auto-entered by the system.</p>  |
| Date Specimen Collected               | <p><b>Required.</b> Enter the date the specimen was <b>collected</b> for this Event using format: MM/DD/YYYY. This is also the Date of Event.</p>   |
| Specific Organism Type                | <p><b>Required.</b> Check the laboratory-identified MDRO identified from this specimen:</p> <p>MRSA, MSSA, VRE, <i>C. difficile</i>, CephR-<i>Klebsiella</i>, CRE-<i>E. coli</i>, CRE-<i>Enterobacter</i>, CRE-<i>Klebsiella</i>, or MDR-<i>Acinetobacter</i>.</p> <p>If multiple MDROs are identified from the same culture, create a new Event report for each one (i.e., 1 form for each pathogen).</p>  |



|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <p>Specimen Body Site/System</p>     | <p><b>Required.</b> Select the main body site/system from which the specimen was taken.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cardio/Circulatory/Lymph (CARD)</li> <li>Central Nervous System (CNS)</li> <li>Digestive System (DIGEST)</li> <li>Eyes, Ears, Nose, and Throat (EENT)</li> <li>Endocrine (ENDCRN)</li> <li>Genitourinary (GU)</li> <li>Musculoskeletal (MSC)</li> <li>Reproductive Female (REPRF)</li> <li>Reproductive Male (REPRM)</li> <li>Respiratory (RESP)</li> <li>Skin/Soft Tissue (SST)</li> <li>Unspecified</li> </ul> <p>For a list of codes used in the system see:</p> <p><a href="http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/Archive/PSmanual/LabID_Event_Specimen_Source_Codes_Final_010110.pdf">http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/Archive/PSmanual/LabID_Event_Specimen_Source_Codes_Final_010110.pdf</a> (Column: specBodySite).</p>  |
| <p>Specimen Source</p>               | <p><b>Required.</b> Enter the specific source from which the specimen was taken.</p> <p>Examples of specimen source by each specimen body site/system include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Cardio/Circulatory/Lymph (CARD):</i> Blood, Lymph node, Vein, Spleen</li> <li><i>Central Nervous System (CNS):</i> Brain , CSF, Spinal Cord</li> <li><i>Digestive System (DIGEST):</i> Stool, Rectal Swab, Liver, Stomach</li> <li><i>Eyes, Ears, Nose, and Throat (EENT):</i> Mouth, Throat, Eye fluid</li> <li><i>Endocrine (ENDCRN):</i> Thyroid, Thymus</li> <li><i>Genitourinary (GU):</i> Genital swab, Perineal, Urethral swab, Urine</li> <li><i>Musculoskeletal (MSC):</i> Fat, Bone, Muscle, Synovial fluid</li> <li><i>Reproductive Female (REPRF):</i> Amniotic fluid, Ovary, Vaginal fluid</li> <li><i>Reproductive Male (REPRM):</i> Prostatic fluid, Sperm</li> <li><i>Respiratory (RESP):</i> BAL, Lung, Nasopharyngeal wash, Pleural fluid</li> <li><i>Skin/Soft Tissue (SST):</i> Abscess, Skin, Soft tissue biopsy</li> </ul> <p>For a complete list of specimen source options see:</p> <p><a href="http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/Archive/PSmanual/LabID_Event_Specimen_Source_Codes_Final_010110.pdf">http://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/Archive/PSmanual/LabID_Event_Specimen_Source_Codes_Final_010110.pdf</a> (Column: newCodeSpecimenSource).</p> |
| <p>Resident care location</p>        | <p><b>Required.</b> Enter the location where the resident was residing on the date the specimen was collected.</p>   |
| <p>Primary resident service type</p> | <p><b>Required.</b> Check the single primary service that best represents the type of care the resident is receiving on the date the specimen was collected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Long-term general nursing, long-term dementia, long-term psychiatric, skilled nursing/short-term rehab (subacute), ventilator, bariatric, or hospice/palliative.</li> </ul>  |



|  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Has resident been transferred from an acute care facility in the past 3 months?</p>   | <p><b>Required.</b> Select “Yes” if the resident has been an inpatient of an acute care facility (Hospital, Long-term acute care hospital, or acute inpatient rehabilitation facility only) and was directly admitted to your facility in the past three months, otherwise select “No”. -</p>  |
| <p>If yes, date of last transfer from acute care to your facility</p>  | <p><b>Conditionally Required.</b> If the resident was transferred from acute care to your facility in the past 3 months, enter the most recent date of transfer. Use format: MM/DD/YYYY</p>  |
| <p>If yes, was the resident on antibiotic therapy for this specific organism type at the time of transfer to your facility?</p>        | <p><b>Conditionally Required.</b> If the resident was on antibiotic therapy for this specific organism at the time of transfer to your facility select “Yes”, otherwise select “No”.</p>   |
| <p>Documented prior evidence of infection or colonization with this specific organism type from a previously reported LabID Event?</p> | <p>Non-editable. This is a system auto-populated field and is based on prior months LabID Events. “Yes” or “No” will be auto-filled by the system only, depending on whether there is prior LabID Event entered for the same organism and same patient in the prior month. Cannot be edited by user. If there is a previous LabID event for this organism type entered in NHSN in a prior month, the system will auto-populate with a “Yes.”</p> <p>Note: This question is not used in the categorization of <i>C. difficile</i> LabID Events.</p> |
| <p><b>Custom Fields</b></p>  |  |
| <p>Labels</p>  | <p><i>Optional.</i> Up to 50 fields may be customized for local or group use in any combination of the following formats: date (MMDDYYYY), numeric, or alphanumeric.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Each Custom Field must be set up in the Facility/Custom Options section of NHSN before the field can be selected for use.</p>   |
| <p>Comments</p>  | <p><i>Optional.</i> Enter any information on the event.</p>  |



## Monthly Reporting Plan for LTCF

Page 1 of 1  
 \*required for saving

|   |                          |                            |  |
|---|--------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Facility ID: _____  |                          | *Month/Year: _____ / _____ |  |
| <b>Healthcare Associated Infection (HAI)</b>  |                          |                            |  |
| +Locations  | UTI                      |                            |  |
| FacWideIN   | <input type="checkbox"/> |                            |  |
| <b>LabID Event</b>  |                          |                            |  |
| +Locations  | Specific Organism Type   | ±LabID Event All Specimens |  |
| FacWideIN   | _____                    | <input type="checkbox"/>   |  |
| FacWideIN   | _____                    | <input type="checkbox"/>   |  |
| FacWideIN   | _____                    | <input type="checkbox"/>   |  |
| FacWideIN   | _____                    | <input type="checkbox"/>   |  |
| FacWideIN   | _____                    | <input type="checkbox"/>   |  |
| FacWideIN   | _____                    | <input type="checkbox"/>   |  |
| FacWideIN   | _____                    | <input type="checkbox"/>   |  |
| <b>Prevention Process Measures</b>  |                          |                            |  |
| +Location   | Hand Hygiene             | Gown and Gloves Use        |  |
| FACWIDEIN   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>   |  |
| <p>+ FacWideIN = Facility-wide Inpatient<br/>         ± LabID Event = Laboratory-identified Event</p> <p><b>Assurance of Confidentiality:</b> The voluntarily provided information obtained in this surveillance system that would permit identification of any individual or institution is collected with a guarantee that it will be held in strict confidence, will be used only for the purposes stated, and will not otherwise be disclosed or released without the consent of the individual, or the institution in accordance with Sections 304, 306 and 308(d) of the Public Health Service Act (42 USC 242b, 242k, and 242m(d)).</p> <p>Public reporting burden of this collection of information is estimated to average 5 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to CDC, Project Clearance Officer, 1600 Clifton Rd., MS D-74, Atlanta, GA 30333, ATTN: PRA (0920-0666).</p> |                          |                            |  |
| CDC 57.141 (Front), v7.0  |                          |                            |  |



## Denominators for LTCF

| Facility ID:   |                      | *Location Code:                              |   | *Month:  | *Year:   |
|--|----------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Date   | *Number of residents | *Number of residents with a urinary catheter | *New antibiotic starts for UTI indication | *Number of admissions                                  | Number of admissions on <i>C. diff</i> treatment |
| 1  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 2  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 3  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 4  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 5  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 6  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 7  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 8  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 9  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 10   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 11   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 12   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 13   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 14   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 15   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 16   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 17   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 18   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 19   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 20   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 21   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 22   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 23   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 24   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 25   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 26   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 27   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 28   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 29   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 30   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| 31   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| <b>*Total</b>  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| <b>Resident-days</b>   |                      | <b>Urinary-catheter days</b>                 |   | <b>Total antibiotic starts for UTI indication</b>      |  |
|  |                      |  |   | <b>Resident-admissions</b>                             |  |
|  |                      |  |   | <b>Resident-admissions on <i>C. diff</i> treatment</b> |  |
| Label: _____   |                      |  |   |  |  |
| Data: _____  |                      |  |   |  |  |
| <small>Assurance of Confidentiality: The voluntarily provided information obtained in this surveillance system that would permit identification of any individual or institution is collected with a guarantee that it will be held in strict confidence, will be used only for the purposes stated, and will not otherwise be disclosed or released without the consent of the individual, or the institution in accordance with Sections 304, 306 and 308(d) of the Public Health Service Act (42 USC 242b, 242k, and 242m(d)).<br/>           Public reporting burden of this collection of information is estimated to average 3.25 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to CDC, Reports Clearance Officer, 1600 Clifton Rd., MS D-74, Atlanta, GA 30333, ATTN: PRA (0920-0666).<br/>           CDC 57.142 r1, v8.3</small> |                      |  |   |  |  |



## Laboratory-identified MDRO or CDI Event for LTCF

Page 1 of 1

|  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| *required for saving   |                                      |
| Facility ID:   | Event #:                             |
| *Resident ID:  | *Social Security #:                  |
| Medicare number (or comparable railroad insurance number):   |                                      |
| Resident Name, Last:   | First: Middle:                       |
| *Gender: M F Other   | *Date of Birth: __/__/____           |
| Ethnicity (specify):   | Race (specify):                      |
| *Resident type: <input type="checkbox"/> Short-stay <input type="checkbox"/> Long-stay   |                                      |
| *Date of First Admission to Facility: __/__/____ *Date of Current Admission to Facility: __/__/____  |                                      |
| <b>Event Details</b>   |                                      |
| *Event Type: LabID   | *Date Specimen Collected: __/__/____ |
| *Specific Organism Type: (check one)   |                                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MRSA <input type="checkbox"/> MSSA <input type="checkbox"/> VRE <input type="checkbox"/> <i>C. difficile</i> <input type="checkbox"/> CephR- <i>Klebsiella</i><br><input type="checkbox"/> CRE- <i>E. coli</i> <input type="checkbox"/> CRE- <i>Enterobacter</i> <input type="checkbox"/> CRE- <i>Klebsiella</i> <input type="checkbox"/> MDR- <i>Acinetobacter</i>   |                                      |
| *Specimen Body Site/System:  | *Specimen Source:                    |
| *Resident Care Location:   |                                      |
| *Primary Resident Service Type: (check one)  |                                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Long-term general nursing <input type="checkbox"/> Long-term dementia <input type="checkbox"/> Long-term psychiatric<br><input type="checkbox"/> Skilled nursing/Short-term rehab (subacute) <input type="checkbox"/> Ventilator <input type="checkbox"/> Bariatric <input type="checkbox"/> Hospice/Palliative   |                                      |
| *Has resident been transferred from an acute care facility in the past 3 months?    Yes    No  |                                      |
| If Yes, <u>date of last transfer</u> from acute care to your facility: __/__/____  |                                      |
| If Yes, was the resident on antibiotic therapy for this specific organism type at the time of transfer to your facility?    Yes    No  |                                      |
| <b>Custom Fields</b>   |                                      |
| Label  | Label                                |
| _____ / ____ / ____  | _____ / ____ / ____                  |
| _____  | _____                                |
| _____  | _____                                |
| _____  | _____                                |
| _____  | _____                                |
| _____  | _____                                |
| _____  | _____                                |
| <b>Comments</b>  |                                      |
| <p>Assurance of Confidentiality: The voluntarily provided information obtained in this surveillance system that would permit identification of any individual or institution is collected with a guarantee that it will be held in strict confidence, and will not otherwise be disclosed or released without the consent of the individual, or the institution in accordance with Sections 304, 306 and 308(d) of the Public Health Service Act (42 USC 242b, 242k, and 242m(d)).</p> <p>Public reporting burden of this collection of information is estimated to average 15 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to CDC, Reports Clearance Officer, 1600 Clifton Rd., MS D-74, Atlanta, GA 30333, ATTN: PRA (0920-0666).</p> |                                      |
| CDC 57.138, rev 1, v8.3  |                                      |